

# FACILITY

Version 6



Emma Larkins

**Copyright © 2006, Locus Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.**

Information in this manual may change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Locus Technology.

The software described in this manual is provided by Locus Technology under a Locus Technology license agreement. The software may be used only in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Locus Technology, except when program is used as part of a multi-user license.

Locus Technology makes no warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, with regard to this program or documentation contained in this book.

Locus Technology shall not be liable in any event for incidental or consequential damages in connection with, or arising out of, the furnishing performance or use of this program.

Sybase, SQL Anywhere, Adaptive Server Anywhere and Infomaker are trademarks of Sybase Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Crystal Reports is a trademark of Seagate Software.

Microsoft is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Microsoft Query is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

## **Technical Support**

If you need assistance or encounter any problems with the installation, please contact us via email or telephone. Service is provided 9 am to 5 pm Eastern Time, Monday through Friday on regular business days, and is included in maintenance costs. We will be more than happy to answer your questions quickly and courteously. We also provide support via our online User Forum.

### **Contact Information:**

E-mail: [info@locusttechnology.com](mailto:info@locusttechnology.com)

Telephone: 410 990 9555

<http://www.locusttechnology.com/userforum/login.php>



# Table of Contents

Copyright Information II

Table of Contents III

Chapter Overviews VI

Introduction 1

Application Framework 9

1. Group Manager 27

2. Task Manager 43

3. Study Manager 55

4. IACUC Manager 63

5. Cage Manager 73

6. Transgene Manager 87

7. Production Manager 99

8. Animal Assessment 107

9. Sample Manager 117

10. Procedure Manager 127

Table of Contents

## Notes

# Table of Contents (cont.)

11. Advisor	133
12. Internal Order Process	141
13. External Order Process	147
14. Shipping Manager	153
15. Account Manager	159
16. Team Manager	167
17. Location Manager	175
18. Health Manager	185
19. Cryopreservation Manager	191
20. Necropsy Manager	199
Appendix A: Security	205
Appendix B: Common Procedures	209
Appendix C: List of Tutorials	221
Appendix D: Quick Start Guide	225
Index	231

# Chapter Overviews

Copyright Information ..... II

Table of Contents ..... III

Chapter Overviews ..... VI

Introduction to Facility ..... 1

A Brief Introduction to Facility	2
Navigating This Manual	2
Table of Contents	2
Chapter Overviews	2
Introduction to Facility	2
Application Framework	2
Manager Descriptions	2
Group Manager	2
Task Manager	3
Study Manager	3
IACUC Manager	3
Cage Manager	3
Transgene Manager	3
Production Manager	3
Animal Assessment	3
Sample Manager	3
Procedure Manager	3
Advisor	4
Internal Order Process	4
External Order Process	4
Shipping Manager	4
Account Manager	4
Team Manager	4
Location Manger	4
Health Manager	4

Cryopreservation Manager	4
Necropsy Manager	4
Common Procedures	5
Security	5
List of Tutorials	6
Quick Start Guide	6
Index	6
Tips	6

## Application Framework ..... 9

Menu Toolbar	10
File	10
Print	10
Print Setup	10
Exit	10
Administration	10
Application	10
Users	10
Group	11
Protocol	11
Facility	11
Application	11
Facility List	11
Options	12
Grants	12
Access Categories	12
User Privileges	12
System Information	12

## **Tutorial: Creating Protection Categories 13**

Allow Global Reports	14
Allow Facility Reports	14
Options	14
Set Options	14
General	14
Group Mgr.	14
Pick-List	15
Defaults	15
Cage Mgr.	15
Assess	15
Husbandry	15
Lists	15
Global Lists	15
Background	15
Animals 1	15
Animals 2	16

## Chapter Overviews

Animals 3	16
Health	16
Misc. 1	16
Misc. 2	16
Group Specific Lists	16
Animals	16
User Keys	16
Animal Typing	16

### **Tutorial: Configuring Drop-Down Lists 16**

Reports	17
Audit	17
Global Reports	17
Global Animals	17
Global Animals Deleted	17
Global Cages	18
Global Weaning	18
Global Genotyping	18
Global Ages	18
Global Notes	18
Global Census	18
Global USDA	18
Global IACUC	18
Facility Reports	19
History Reports	19
Cage Cards	19
Labels	20
Barcodes	20
Tools	20
Census	20
Sessions	20
Transponders	20
Import	20

### **Tutorial: Importing Data into Facility 21**

Counter	22
Interface	22
Balance	22
Transponder	22
Caliper	22
Help	22
Email Issue Log	22
About	23
Information	23
Tasks	23
Toolbar shortcuts - Exit, Information, and Tasks	23

Function Browser and Title Bar	23
Main Workspace	23
Status Display	24

## 1. Group Manager ..... 27

1.1 Current Groups	28
Reports, Find Group, Edit Group, Hide Group, UnHide	28
Select Facility	28
New Group	28
Animal Counts	29
Locations	29
Sort Groups and Restore Layout	29
Animals in Group, Breeders, and Available	29
1.2 Animals in Group	29
Reports	30
Reports	30
Pedigree Tree	30
Ancestry Tree	30

### **Tutorial: Navigating the Ancestry Tree** 31

Offspring	32
Pick List	33
Duplicate	33
Add Animals	33
Edit Animal	33
Edit Animals, Find Animal, Hide Animal, UnHide	34
Editing Animals - Animal Disposition (Death, Used, and Censoring)	34
Transfer	34
EAnimals	35
Send	35
Receive	35
Cancel	35

### **Tutorial: Using EAnimals to Send and Receive Animal Records** 35

Toolbox	36
Prefix	37
Renumber	37
Suffix	37
Status	37
Cage	37
Pedigree #	37
Counts	38
Xponder	38
Selected Count, Male/Female	38
Animals in Group, Breeders, and Available	38

## Chapter Overviews

<b>Tutorial: Creating a Group, Adding Animals to Group</b>	<b>38</b>
--	-----------

<b>Tutorial: Editing a Group and Transferring Animals</b>	<b>38</b>
---	-----------

1.3 Animal Notes	39
Reports, Find Animal, Edit Note	39
Add Note	39
Delete Notes	40
1.4 Group Text	40
Edit	40
Print	40

## 2. Task Manager ..... 43

2.1 Task Submission	44
Reports, Edit Task	44
User Task	44
Assigning Animals from Group/Session	45
System Task	45
Repetitive Task	45
Find Task	45
Decline Task	46
Accept Task	46
Sort Tasks	46
2.2 User Tasks	46
Reports, Edit Task, Delete Task	46
Find Task	46
Manage Task	47
Cancel Task	47
Complete Task	47
Sort Tasks	47
2.3 System Tasks	47
Reports, Edit Task, Delete Task	47
Find Task	47
Manage Task, Cancel Task, Complete Task, Sort Tasks	47
2.4 Repetitive Tasks	48
Reports, Edit Task, Delete Task	48
Find Task	48
Cancel Task	48
Manage Task, Complete Task	48
2.5 Technician Schedules	49
Reports	49
Change Technician	49



2.6 Define Tasks	49
Reports, Edit Task, Delete Task	49
User Task	50
Repetitive Task	50
Edit Lists	50
<b>Tutorial: Defining a Task Type and Submitting a Task</b>	<b>50</b>
2.7 Task History	52
Reports	52
Report	52
Cost	52
<b>3. Study Manager</b>	<b>55</b>
3.1 Current Studies	56
Reports, Edit Study, Delete Study	56
New Study	56
3.2 Animals in Study	56
Reports	56
Group Assign	57
Session Assign	57
Random Assign	57
Animal Count	58
3.3 Study Text	58
Edit	58
Print	58
<b>Tutorial: Creating a Study, Assigning Animals to Study</b>	<b>58</b>
3.4 Survival Probability	59
Print	59
Export	59
Survival Mode	59
Analyze Form	60
Start Age/Stop Age	60
Recalculate	60
3.5 Survival Chart	60
Print	60
Calculate	60
Start Age/Start Date	60
Log-rank [number] start	61
<b>Tutorial: Calculating and Comparing Survival Rates</b>	<b>61</b>

<b>4. IACUC Manager</b>	<b>63</b>
-------------------------	-----------

## Chapter Overviews

4.1 IACUC Protocols	64
Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol	64
Summary	64
Group Reports	64
New Protocol	64
Modify Protocol	65
Renew Protocol	65
Duplic. Protocol	65
Import Protocol, Compare Forms	65
ACUC Form	65
Investigator, This Animal Count, This + Mod Count, Animal Use, Days to Expire	65
4.2 IACUC Modifications	66
Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol	66
Group Reports	66
Modify Protocol, ACUC Form, Compare Forms	66
Investigator, Animal Use, Animal Count, Days to Expire	66
4.3 Pending	67
Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol	67
Compare Forms	67
ACUC Form	67
Assign Staff	67
Approve	67
4.4 Pre-Review	68
Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol	68
Compare Forms, ACUC Form	68
Assign Staff	68
To Pending	68
4.5 Revisions	68
Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol	69
Compare Forms, ACUC Form	69
Assign Staff	69
To Pre-Review	69
4.6 Documents	69
Reports, Edit Document, Del. Document, UnDelete, Print	69
Add Document	69
4.7 Staff Assigned	70
Reports	70
Assign Staff	70

5. Cage Manager .....	73
-----------------------	----

5.1 Cages	74
Reports	74
Reports	74
Overcrowding	74
Cage Animals	74
Empty Cages	74
Add Cages	75
Find Cage, Edit Cage, Edit Cages, Hide Cage, UnHide	75
Move Cages	75
Selected Count	75
View Reports By	75
Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2	75
5.2 Cage Notes	76
Find Cage, Edit Note	76
Add Note	76
Delete Notes	76
5.3 Mating	76
Reports, Find Cage	77
Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2	77
Sort Animals	77
<b>Tutorial: Creating a Mating Cage</b>	<b>77</b>
5.4 Breed/Plugs	78
Reports, Find Mating, Find Breeder	78
Edit Dam 1, Edit Dam 2	78
5.5 Litters	79
Reports, Find Cage, Hide Animal	79
Create/Clear Litter 1, Create/Clear Litter 2	79
Edit Animals	80
View	80
Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2	80
5.6 Weaning	80
Reports, Find Cage, Edit Animals	80
Hide Unweaned/ Hide Weaned	81
Filtering	81
Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2	81
<b>Tutorial: Creating a Litter and Weaning the Pups</b>	<b>81</b>
5.7 Genotyping	82
Reports, Find Cage, Edit Genotypes, Edit Animals	82
Filtering	82
Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2	82
5.8 Assign	82
Find Cage, Edit Animal	83
Sort Animals	83
5.9 Move	83

## Chapter Overviews

Find Cage	83
5.10 Litter History	83
Reports, Edit History, Hide Litter	83
5.11 Mating History	84
Reports, Edit Mating	84

## 6. Transgene Manager ..... 87

6.1 Animals	88
Reports	88
Assign	88
Unassign	88
6.2 Cage	88
Reports, Find Cage, Edit Cage, Edit Cages, Hide Cage, UnHide	89
Add Cages	89
6.3 Donors	89
Reports	89
PMSG/hCG/Other	89
Edit Injections	89
6.4 Mate	89
Reports, Find Cage	90
6.5 PlugD	90
Reports	90
Edit Plug	90
Remove Plug	90
6.6 Collect	90
Reports, Edit Collection, Del. Collection, UnDelete	91
Collect	91
Restore	91
New Collection	91
6.7 Prep	91
Reports	91
Preparation, Injection	91

### **Tutorial: Donors, Mating, and Collection 92**

6.8 Sterile	92
Reports, Find Cage	93
6.9 PlugH	93
Reports	93
Set Plug, Remove Plug	93
6.10 Implant	93
Reports, Edit Implant	93
Implant	94

6.11 Xfer	94
Remove HIC	94
6.12 Litter	94
Reports, Find Cage, Save, HideAnimal	95
Create/Clear Litter	95
<b>Tutorial: Hosts, Xfer, and Litters</b>	<b>95</b>
6.13 T-Gene	96
Reports, Find Cage, Save, Filter	96
6.14 T-Wean	96
Reports, Find Cage, Save	96
Hide Unweaned/Hide Weaned	96
Filter	97
6.15 Hist	97
Reports	97
<b>7. Production Manager</b> .....	<b>99</b>
7.1 Caging	100
Reports, Find Cage, Edit Cage, Hide Cage, UnHide	100
Add Cages	100
View Reports By	100
7.2 Harem	100
Reports, Find Cage	101
7.3 Pregnancy	101
Reports	101
Edit Plug	101
7.4 Transfer	101
Find Cage	101
7.5 Breed	101
Reports, Find Cage, Save	102
Create/Clear Litter	102
Hide Animal	102
7.6 Wean	102
Reports, Find Cage, Save	103
Hide Unweaned/Hide Weaned	103
Filter	103
<b>Tutorial: Harem Breeding</b>	<b>103</b>
7.7 Selection	104
Reports, Find Cage, Edit Genotypes	104
Filter	104
7.8 Sort	104
Reports, Find Cage, Edit Sorts	104

## Chapter Overviews

7.9 Census	104
7.10 Performance	104
Build Reports	105
Print Cage, Print Breeder	105
7.11 Historic	105
Reports, Edit History, Hide Litter	105

## 8. Animal Assessment ..... 107

8.1 Edit Typing	108
Reports, Find Animal	108
Edit Typing	108
8.2 Assign Typing	109
Reports, Edit Type, Delete Type	109
Add Type	109
Copy Type	109
8.3 Edit Pain	110
Reports, Find Animal	110
Edit Pain	110
8.4 Define Pain	110
Reports, Edit Pain, Delete Pain	111
Add Pain	111
8.5 Actions	111
Reports, Find Animal	111
Edit Action	111
Edit All, Print	112
View Period	112

### **Tutorial: Setting up Actions Record Collection 112**

8.6 Assessments	113
Reports, Find Animal, Edit All, Print	113
Edit Assess	113
View Period	113
8.7 Chart	114
Print, Find Animal	114
Average	114
Chart Mode	114

## 9. Sample Manager ..... 117

9.1 Samples	118
Reports, Find Animal, Edit Sample, Delete Sample	118

Define Lists	118
Add Sample	118
Print Barcode	118
Record OEM	119
Find Barcode	119
Sample URL	119
<b>Tutorial: Define Lists to Create a Freezer Sample</b>	<b>119</b>
9.2 Images	120
Reports, Find Animal, Edit Image, Delete Image	120
Add Image	120
Print Barcode, Record OEM, Find Barcode	120
9.3 Video Clips	121
Reports, Find Animal, Edit Vidclip, Delete VidClip	121
Add VidClip	121
Play VidClip	121
9.4 Collections	121
Reports, Edit Collection, Delete Collect'n	122
Add Collection	122
Print Barcode	122
Find Barcode	122
Sample URL	122
9.5 Collection Images	123
Add Image	123
Assign Animals from Group/Session	123
Edit Image, Delete Image	124
Print Barcode, Find Barcode	124
<b>10. Procedure Manager</b>	<b>127</b>
10.1 Edit Procedures	128
Reports	128
Edit Procedure	128
10.2 Define Procedures	128
Reports, Edit Procedure, Delete Procedure	128
Add Procedure	129
Copy Proc.	129
<b>Tutorial: Defining and Editing a Procedure</b>	<b>129</b>
10.3 MicroInjection	130
<b>11. Advisor</b>	<b>133</b>
11.1 Estimates	134

## Chapter Overviews

Print	134
Animals per Month	134
Calculate	134
11.2 Alarms	134
Print	134
Refresh Alarms	134
Alarm Options	135
11.3 Groups	135
Print	135
Calculate	135
Breeder Return	135
11.4 Litters	136
Print	136
Calculate	136
Details	136
11.5 Ages	136
Print	137
Calculate	137
11.6 Outbreed	137
Print	137
Transfer	137
Generations	137
Calculate	137
Clear	138
11.7 Protocols	138
Print	138
Calculate	138
Max Cages, Cages Used	138

## 12. Internal Order Process ..... 141

12.1 Create	142
Reports, Edit Order	142
Create Order	142
Quick Order	142
Cancel Order	142
12.2 Approve	142
Reports, Edit Order	143
Approve	143
Cancel Order	143
12.3 Pending	143
Reports, Edit Order	143
Received	143



Cancel Order	143
12.4 Receive	143
Reports, Edit Order	144
Transfer	144
Cancel Order	144
<b>Tutorial: Create and Fulfill an Order</b>	<b>144</b>
12.5 Order History	145
Reports	145
<b>13. External Order Process</b>	<b>147</b>
13.1 Create External	148
Reports, Edit Order	148
Create Order	148
Quick Order	148
Cancel Order	149
13.2 Approve External	149
Reports, Edit Order	149
Approve	149
Cancel Order	149
13.3 Pending External	149
Reports, Edit Order	149
Received	150
Cancel Order	150
13.4 Receive External	150
Reports, Edit Order	150
Transfer	150
Transfer with EAnimals	150
Cancel Order	151
13.5 Order History External	151
Reports	151
13.6 Vendors	151
Reports, Edit Vendor, Delete Vendor	151
Add Vendor	151
<b>14. Shipping Manager</b>	<b>153</b>
14.1 Create Shipment	154
Reports, Edit	154
Create	154
Quick Ship	154
Cancel	154
14.2 Approve Shipment	154

## Chapter Overviews

Reports	155
Approve	155
Cancel	155
14.3 Ship	155
Reports	155
Transfer	155
Cancel	155
14.4 Shipment History	156
Reports	156
14.5 Customers	156
Reports, Edit Customer, Del. Customer	156
Add Customer	156
<b>Tutorial: Creating and Fulfilling an Animal Shipment</b>	<b>156</b>

## 15. Account Manager ..... 159

15.1 Cage Days	160
Reports, Print	160
Selection	160
Filtering	160
15.2 Care Days	160
Reports, Print	161
Selection	161
Filtering	161
15.3 Task Charges	161
Reports, Print	161
Selection	162
Filtering	162
15.4 Procedures	162
Reports, Print	162
Selection	162
Filtering	162
15.5 Internal	162
Reports, Print	163
Selection	163
Filtering	163
15.6 Vendor	163
Reports, Print	163
Selection	163
Filtering	163
15.7 Shipments	163
Reports, Print	164

Selection	164
Filtering	164
15.8 Accounts	164
Reports, Edit Account, Delete Account	164
New Account	164

## **Tutorial: Viewing Costs in the Account Manager** **164**

# **16. Team Manager** ..... **167**

16.1 Investigators	168
Reports, Edit PI, Delete PI, UnDelete	168
Add PI	168
Photo ID	168
Assign Qualif'n	168
Transfer	169
Image	169
16.2 Staff	169
Reports, Edit Staff, Delete Staff, UnDelete	169
Add Staff	169
Photo ID, Assign Qualif'n, Image	170
Transfer	170
16.3 Qualifications	170
Reports	170
Assign Qualif'n	170
Edit Dates	170
16.4 Available Qualn's	171
Reports, Edit Qualif'n, Delete Qualif'n	171
Add Qualif'n	171

## **Tutorial: Creating a Principal Investigator and Assigning Qualifications** **171**

16.5 Non-Staff Contacts	172
Reports, Edit Contact, Delete Contact	172
Add Contact	172
Photo ID, Image	172

# **17. Location Manager** ..... **175**

17.1 Cages	176
Repots, Find Cage, Edit Cage, Edit Cages	176
Add Cage, Hide Cage, UnHide	176
Move Cages	176
Clear Scan, Scan	176

## Chapter Overviews

Selected Count	176
Room, Building, Campus	176
17.2 Animals	177
Find Cage	177
Room, Building, Cage	177
17.3 Allocations	177
17.4 Slots	177
Reports, Edit Slot, Edit Slots, Delete Slots, Find Cage	178
Add Slots	178
Clear Slots	178
Cage-> Slot	178
Rack, Room, Building, Campus	178
17.5 Racks	178
Reports, Edit Rack, Hide Rack	179
Add Rack	179
Rack, Room, Building, Campus	179
17.6 Rooms	179
Logical and Physical Locations	179
Reports, Edit Room, Hide Room	179
Add Room	179
Room, Building, Campus	180
17.7 Buildings	180
Reports, Edit Building, Hide Building	180
Add Building	180
Building, Campus	180
17.8 Campuses	180
Reports, Edit Campus, Hide Campus	181
Add Campus	181
Campus	181
<b>Tutorial: Creating a Campus, Building, Room, Rack, and     Assigning Cages to Slots</b>	<b>181</b>

## 18. Health Manager ..... 185

18.1 Health Notes	186
Reports, Find Animal, Edit Note, Delete Notes	186
All Reports	186
Add Note	186
18.2 Wellness Reports	186
Reports, Find Animal, Edit Report, Delete Report	187
All Reports	187
Add Report	187

18.3 Animal Test	187
Reports, Edit Tests	187
18.4 Test Type	187
Reports, Edit Test, Delete Test	188
Add Test	188
<b>Tutorial: Recording Animal Test Data</b>	<b>188</b>
18.5 Room Health	188
Room Report	189
Rack Report	189
Add Record	189
Edit Record, Delete Record	189
Room, Building, Campus	189
<b>19. Cryopreservation Manager</b>	<b>191</b>
19.1 Assignment	192
Batch Report	192
Donors Report	192
Assign Animals	192
Delete Animal	192
New Batch, Edit Batch	192
Select Media	193
19.2 Collection	193
Collection	193
Save	193
Cancel	193
19.3 Preservation	193
Preservation	193
New Straw	194
Save	194
19.4 Recovery	194
Recovery	194
Save	194
Cancel	194
19.5 Implantation	194
Implant Report	195
Implant	195
19.6 Storage	195
Storage	195
Straw	195
Cane	195
Can	195
Tank	196
Farm	196

## 20. Necropsy Manager .....199

20.1 Necropsy	200
Reports, Edit Necropsy, Delete Necropsy	200
All Reports	200
Add Necropsy	200
20.2 Necropsy Protocol	200
Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol	200
Add Protocol	200
Tissues	201
Fixatives	201

### **Tutorial: Creating Necropsy Protocols and Necropsy Records** ..... **201**

## Appendix A: Security ..... 205

Logging In to Facility	206
Request Verification	206
Administration	206

## Appendix B: Common Procedures ..... 209

Entering/Editing Information	210
Drop-Down Lists	210
Drop-Down Calendar	210
Saving Changes	210
Key Shortcuts for Selecting Multiple Items	211
Moving Between Managers	211
Moving Between Tab-pages	211
Filtering by Time Period	212
Filter	212
Column	212
Operator	212
Value	213
Logical	213
Sort	213
Hide/UnHide (or Delete/UnDelete)	213

Edit (Item)	214
Edit (Items)	214
Reports	214
OK	215
Show	215
Hide	215
Open Layout	215
Save Layout	216
Restore	216
Print, Print Setup	216
Email	216
Find	216
Filter, Sort	216
Search	216
Search Type	216
Data Type	216
Search For	217
Retrieve	217
Save As	217
The Count Display	217
The Auto-Update Checkbox	217
Find Animal	217
Find Group	217
Find Cage	218
Reference Columns and Displaying Overflow Information	218
Reference Columns	218
Overflow within Columns	218
Print/Print Setup	218
Exiting Facility	218

Appendix C: List of Tutorials .....	221
-------------------------------------	-----

Appendix D: Quick-Start Guide .....	225
-------------------------------------	-----

Index .....	231
-------------	-----





# Introduction to Facility

### A Brief Introduction to FACILITY

**FACILITY** is a data-management system that provides data organization services for lab animal research. **FACILITY** is organized into managers with different functions, as described below. This program is intended to replace more traditional management systems such as paper ledgers or electronic spreadsheets.

The features include a powerful set of tools that will help you manage many aspects of the research facility - particularly the small species facility.

**FACILITY** has been continuously developed over years of existence, and it now includes a large range of features to manage your animals, your team, your lab, and your research organization.

### Navigating This Manual

#### Table of Contents

The Table of Contents displays the chapter titles. The chapters are organized mainly by manager, so use this to quickly find more information about the managers.

#### Chapter Overviews

Chapter Overviews provides a closer look at each chapter. Under each chapter heading is a list of major topics covered in that section, along with any tutorials. The Overviews offer an easy way to find more information on a specific function of Facility.

#### Introduction to FACILITY

This section introduces **FACILITY** and provides a brief overview of the contents of this manual.

#### Application Framework

Application Framework will supply you with a detailed run-down on how to navigate your way through **FACILITY**. It's a good idea to read (or at least skim through) this section before you start to use the program, and to refer back to it if you get stuck. In this chapter you'll learn about the Menu Bar, the Function Browser, the Main Workspace, and the Status Display.

#### Manager Descriptions

**FACILITY** is divided into twenty managers, or functional areas, as listed below. Each manager deals with a specific function of **FACILITY**, although there is some overlap among the managers.

##### *Group Manager*

This is the first manager you should explore when starting out. **FACILITY** is based on the concept of groups, where a group is any specified collection of animals. Group placement can be determined by a number of different criteria. A group of animals could be all those in a particular experiment, for example, or all animals received or given birth to in a certain span of days. Animals can easily be transferred between groups, and groups can be edited. Use this manager to edit individual animal information as well, such as line, strain, construct, and

experiment.

### *Task Manager*

The Task Manager lets you create and edit customizable user tasks, system tasks such as timed matings, and repetitive tasks. You can also manage technicians assigned to those tasks, and set up task charges.

### *Study Manager*

Use the Study Manager to keep track of your various experimental studies: create the studies, assign animals to them, and attach text. You can also perform Kaplan-Meier survival analysis with log ranking on the animals in your studies.

### *IACUC Manager*

Handle your IACUC protocol revisions, edits, modifications, and renewals. You can manage the IACUC approval process as your protocol progresses from one tab-page to the next using your institute's forms. Facility keeps track of IACUC history so you have a record of changes that have been made.

### *Cage Manager*

All tasks associated with standard pair/trio cage mating take place here. Create mating cages, assign animals to the cages, create litters, and transfer pups to holding cages. This manager also keeps track of litter history. An easy-to-navigate ancestry tree is automatically generated when you use the Cage Manager to keep track of breeding.

### *Transgene Manager*

The Transgene Manager provides a different mating model than the Cage Manager and Production Manager. Use this manager to take care of all your transgene mating needs.

### *Production Manager*

The Production Manager provides a different mating model than the Cage Manager and Transgene Manager. Use this manager to take care of all your production mating needs.

### *Animal Assessment*

Use Animal Assessment to keep track of specific phenotypic and genotypic information about your animals, as well as actions performed and assessments made.

### *Sample Manager*

Manage animal samples, images, videos, and sample collections using the Sample Manager.

### *Procedure Manager*

Keep track of procedures and treatments in the Procedure Manager. Procedures and treatments are group-specific, but can easily be transferred between groups. For each treatment or procedure you create, a new field is created on the Edit Procedures tab-page so you can apply the procedure to various animals in the group along with an optional technician and date.

# Introduction

## *Advisor*

The Advisor shows estimates of animal yield and required breeders for a selected group, in addition to various breeding statistics. You can also view alarms for overdue events.

## *Internal Order Process*

Another useful feature of FACILITY is the ability to assist you with logistics of running a research facility beyond animal management. The Internal Order Process manager allows you to create orders for animals within your institute.

## *External Order Process*

The External Order Process manager works much the same as the Internal Order Process manager, but it allows you to process animal orders from outside vendors. This manager also provides space to keep track of vendor contact information.

## *Shipping Manager*

The Shipping Manager lets you make shipments to customers specified in this manager. You can also use this manager to keep track of customer contact information.

## *Account Manager*

Use the Account Manager to keep track of costs for your facility. The Account Manager tracks internal orders, external orders, and shipments, as well as animal care costs, procedure costs, and task costs.

## *Team Manager*

FACILITY helps you keep track of your team as well as your animals. Use the Team Manager to manage staff, non-staff contacts, training levels and revision dates.

## *Location Manager*

The Location Manager deals with the physical locations of your animals. Record the location of animals by campus, building, room, rack, and cage slot.

## *Health Manager*

Use the Health Manager to keep track of animal health through health and wellness reports. You can also use this to manage animal testing.

## *Cryopreservation Manager*

The Cryopreservation Manager takes care of your animal cryopreservation needs, such as collection, preservation, recovery, implantation, and storage of sperm and embryo.

## *Necropsy Manager*

Use the Necropsy Manager to manage necropsy protocols and necropsy records.

## Common Procedures

There are several functions which appear throughout FACILITY. These are described in more detail in Appendix B: Common Procedures., and include the following:

- Entering/Editing Information
- Saving Changes
- Key Shortcuts for Selecting Multiple Items
- Moving Between Managers
- Moving Between Tab-pages
- Filtering by Time Period
- Filter
- Sort
- Hide/UnHide (or Delete/UnDelete)
- Edit (Item)
- Edit (Items)
- Reports
- Find Animal
- Find Group
- Find Cage
- Reference Column and Displaying Overflow Information
- Print/Print Setup
- Exiting Facility

In general, procedures that appear throughout FACILITY such as Edit, Delete, or Reports are self-explanatory and are not explained unless they involve special features.

## Security

FACILITY security features protect you from inadvertently losing important data, and can be customized so that certain users only get to use certain parts of the program. One of the advantages of FACILITY is the tight security it provides. FACILITY version 5 and up features role-based permission granting down to the button level.

# Introduction

## List of Tutorials

The Tutorials scattered throughout this manual will help you get started using FACILITY. Tutorials provide the best way to start learning how to use FACILITY - the rest of the manual provides a more in-depth look at the specifics. They can teach you how to perform actions that are complex or spread out over several managers/tab-pages. Look for tutorials under the related manager in Chapter Overviews, or go to Appendix C: List of Tutorials to find a particular tutorial. The tutorials include suggestions for data you can enter, but if you prefer you can perform them with your own animal data.

## Quick-Start Guide

The Quick-Start Guide is for those users who want to jump right into using FACILITY. It provides a list of steps that will have you entering and using your animal data as quickly as possible.

## Index

If you're trying to find a particular button or tab-page, but you don't know which manager to use, this is a good place to look for it.

## Tips

Often you will find several ways to perform an operation in FACILITY. Or, you might find yourself using a technique that gives you almost the results you want, but not quite. Tips are provided throughout the manual to try and provide you with the easiest and most straightforward methods.

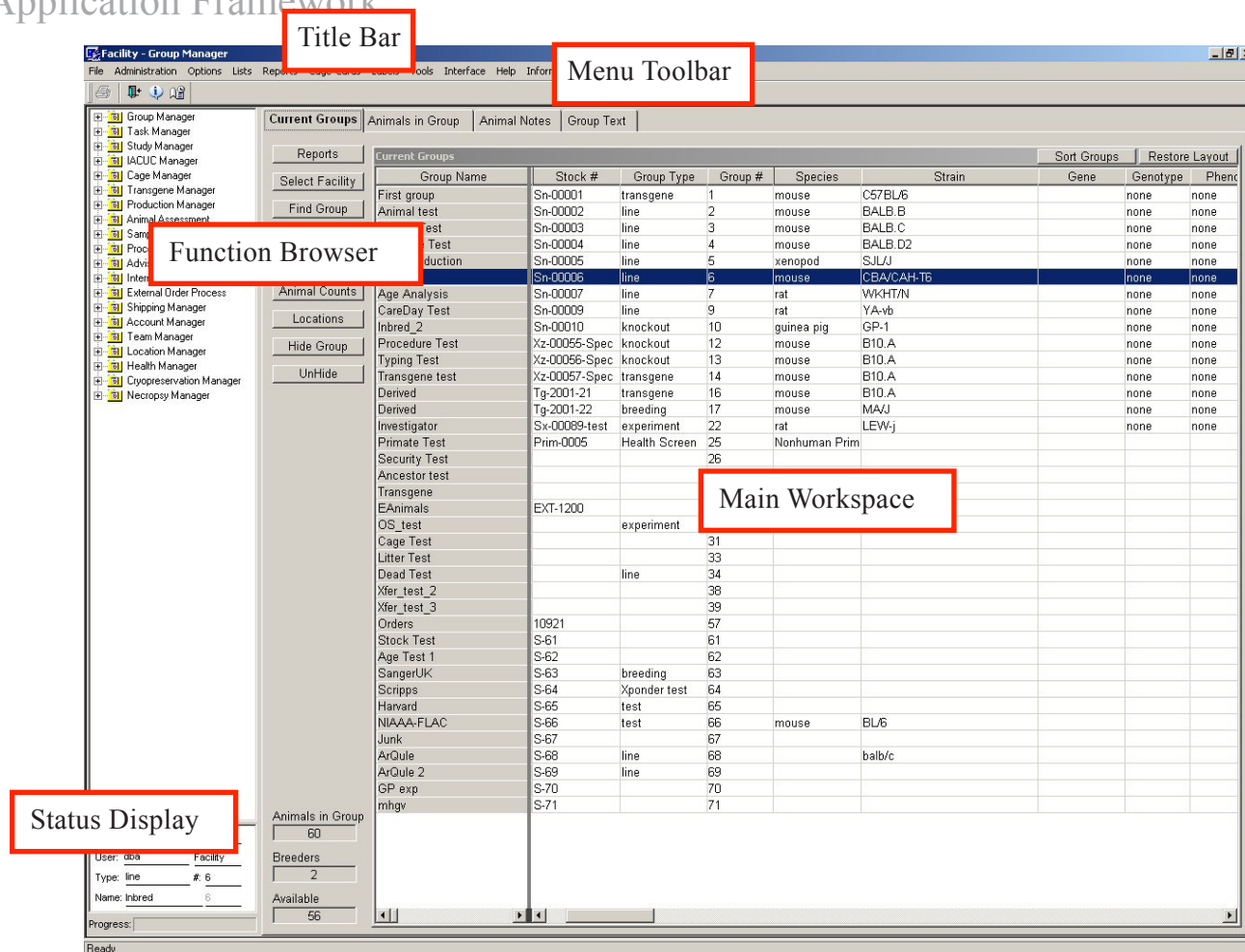
**Tip:** Contact information is provided on page II. You are always welcome to call or e-mail us if you have questions that are not answered in this manual!

## Notes

## Notes



# Application Application Framework Framework



## Menu Toolbar

The **Menu Toolbar** is located at the top of the FACILITY window. The toolbar lets you set options and preferences for all of FACILITY.

## File

**Print** - Print out the currently displayed information. This function only works if your computer is hooked to a printer. Print on the File menu is not currently functional.

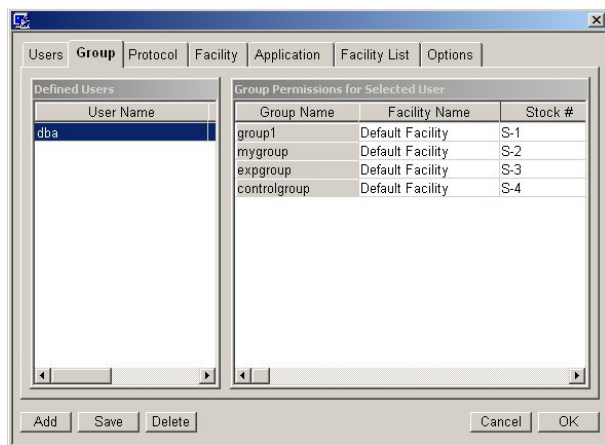
**Print Setup** - Set print options in order to print the desired document correctly.

**Exit** - Exit FACILITY. You can also do this by clicking the “X” at the upper-right hand corner of the window, or by pressing on the door icon directly underneath the toolbar.

## Administration

**Application** - Customize the permission structure of FACILITY from this drop-down list.

**Users** - Unless you are using a single-user license, your FACILITY administrator can add users on this page. Each user can be assigned different access privileges. Users in this list have permission to work with FACILITY.

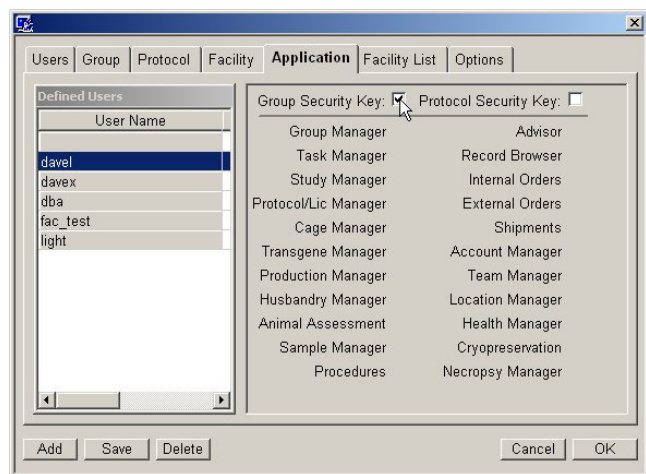


move on to another user or tab-page for your changes to become permanent. See “Application” below for information on turning on group permissions.

**Protocol** - The administrator can also choose which protocols each user can access. Choose a user and press Add to access a list of protocols to add; or, select a group and press Delete to remove protocol access privileges. See “Application” below for information on turning on protocol permissions.

**Facility** - Users of FACILITY will most likely choose to organize their animals in several groups, and may choose to limit access to certain groups according to user permissions. If you are using a networked installation of FACILITY, you may choose to break down your animal organization further by assigning users and groups to certain “facilities.” This allows you to split the program use among different principal investigators, to give people secure access to information pertinent to their research. Select a user and press Add to access a list of current facilities; added facilities will appear in the “Facility Permission for Selected User” list. Select a facility from this list and press Delete to remove facility permissions. You must press Save before you move on to another user or tab-page for your changes to become permanent. If no facilities are listed for the selected user, the selected user has access to all facilities.

**Application** - Select a defined user, then use the Group Security Key and Protocol Security Key checkboxes to toggle group security and protocol security. Once securities are turned on, you can set up limited group access for a user on the Group tab-page, and limited protocol access on the Protocol tab-page. You must press Save before you move on to another user or tab-page for your changes to become permanent. The list of managers under the security keys is not currently functional.

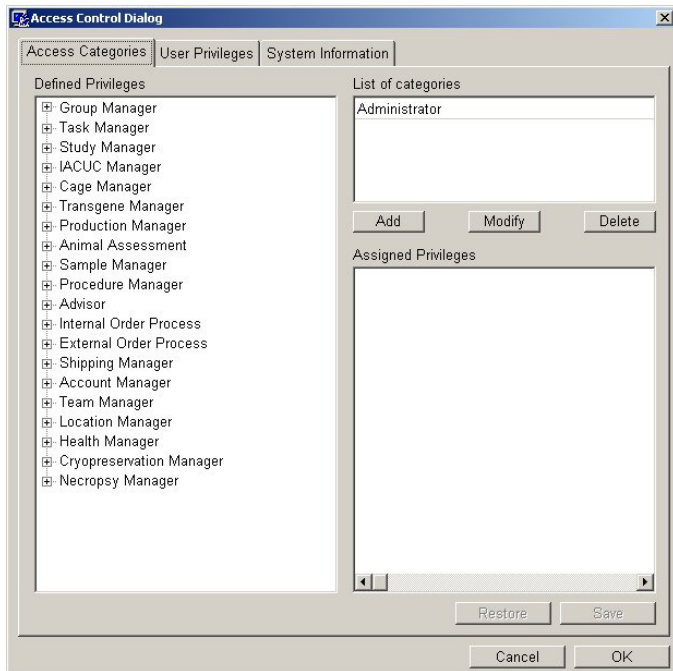


**Facility List** - Press Add to create a new facility to the current list of facilities. You will be able to enter up to 3 contact names and phone numbers for each facility, and a note for each contact. To edit a current facility record, double-click on the

## Application Framework

record in the Facilities list. To remove a facility, select it in the list and press Delete. You must press Save before you move on to another facility for your changes to become permanent.

**Options** - Set New User and Image Storage options.



**Tip:** Press Save before you press OK to save changes you make on these tab-pages.

**Grants** - From here, the administrator can set specific manager/tab-page access privileges for different types of users and create different user categories. Users will only be able to perform operations in areas allowed by their privileges.

**Access Categories** - Use this tab-page to create categories that can later be applied to specific users. To create a new category, press Add and enter the category name. To assign privileges to a category, select the category and then drag privileges from the Defined Privileges window on the left to the Assigned Privileges window in the bottom right corner, then click in the empty checkbox. To remove privileges from a category, uncheck the checkboxes. Unchecked tab-pages or manager privileges will disappear from the Assigned Privileges list; unchecked button functions will still appear with empty

checkboxes. Press Save once you have fully defined the category. To restore privileges to the list, click on Restore. (This does not work once changes have been saved.)

**Tip:** In order to uncheck (remove) higher-level privileges (i.e., manager privileges), you must first uncheck (remove) all subcategory privileges.

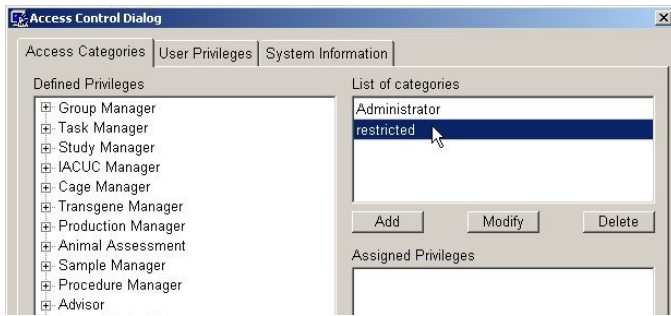
Note that when you remove Current Groups tab-page privileges, the Current Groups tab-page no longer appears for users assigned to this category. Managers similar will not appear when they are not allowed. Buttons will still appear (as non-functional) if they are not allowed.

**Tip:** You can only delete a protection category if it contains no Assigned Privileges.

**User Privileges** - Once you have created protection categories, assign users to those categories. Categories limit the areas these users can access. To assign categories to a user, select the user in the User List, then drag categories from Available Categories to Assigned Categories. To unassign categories, drag them from Assigned Categories to Available Categories. Each user can belong to several categories, and will have access to all areas covered by these categories. The Combined User Rights display will update if you select another user or navigate away from this page; use this window to ensure proper rights have been assigned. If you have a multi-user license, your administrator will be able to create new users that will appear on this page.

**System Information** - This tab-page displays administrative information on context, Admins location, and Users location.

## Tutorial: Creating Protection Categories

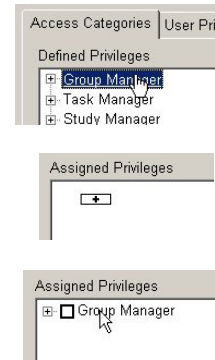


### Assignment: Create a new category - restricted.

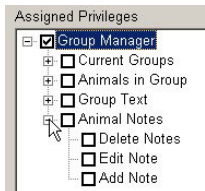
1. Select the Grants menu from Setup on the menu toolbar.
2. Choose the Access Categories tab-page from the Access Control Dialog window.
3. Click the Add button under the List of Categories.

4. Enter the title “restricted” for the new restriction category, then press OK.
5. Note that Restricted now appears as one of the categories. Select Restricted from this list.
6. The Assigned Privileges window is currently empty.
7. For this category, you only want to access parts of the Group Manager and the Location Manager. Drag “Group Manager” and “Location Manager” from the Defined Privileges display to Assigned Privileges.

**Tip:** If you press Save now and move to another part of the program, your changes will be lost. You must check a manager box in order to preserve it under Assigned Privileges.



8. Click in the empty squares next to these two managers to permanently add them to Assigned Privileges.



9. Currently, no tab-pages are enabled. Click on the “+” sign next to Group Manager to see a list of tab-pages.

10. For the Restricted category, you would like only the Animal Notes tab-page functional. Put a check in the empty box next to the tab-page name.

11. This allows users in the Restricted category to view this tab-page, but does not allow them to use any of the buttons. Click on the “+” sign next to Animal Notes to see a list of functions for that tab-page.

12. Enable the function “Add Note.”

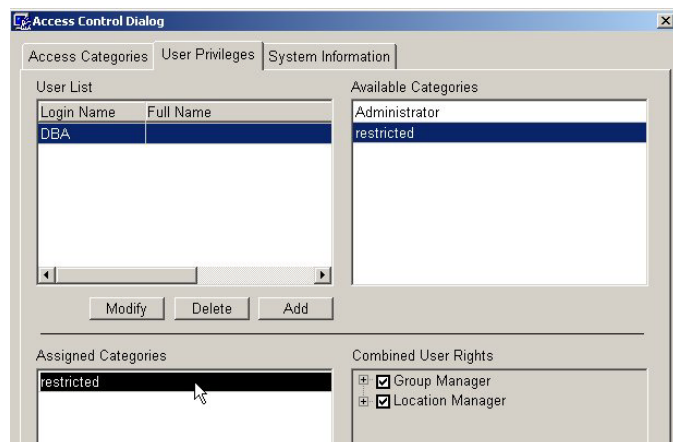
13. Enable any desired tab-pages and functions for the Location Manager, then press the Save button to preserve the changes you have made.

14. Go to the User Privileges tab-page and add a user name such as “John Smith”. You will need administrator help to create a new user.

15. Select John Smith from the User List.

16. Remove any current items from Assigned Categories.

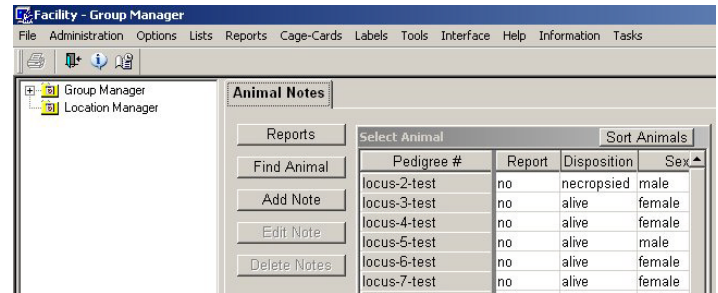
17. Drag the Restricted category from the Available Categories window to Assigned Categories in the lower left corner.





# Application Framework

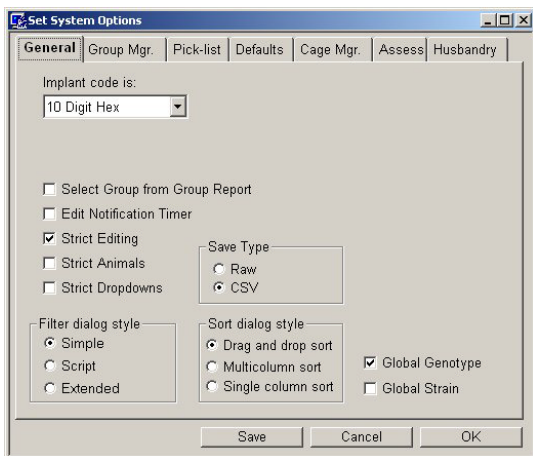
18. Note that the privileges you assigned earlier appear under Combined User Rights.
19. Now, when the selected user logs on, he will only be able to view the managers and tab-pages you have assigned to Restricted, and he will only be able to use the enabled functions.



**Tip:** Disallowed buttons still appear on the enabled tab-pages, but are not functional.

**Allow Global Reports** - Only an administrator can choose to allow Global Reports. A user with Global Report permissions can view global reports (reports pertaining to all animals in all facilities) under the Reports menu.

**Allow Facility Reports** - Only an administrator can choose to allow Facility Reports. A user with Facility Reports permissions can view facility reports (reports pertaining to all animals in all groups in the selected facility) under the Reports menu.

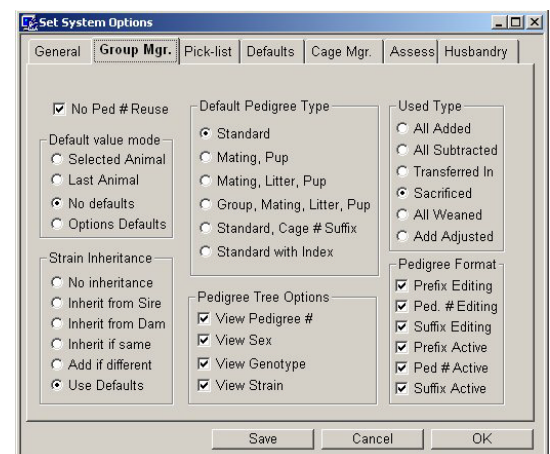


## Options

**Set Options** - Set a variety of general options for FACILITY. The default settings will work for most FACILITY users. If you have further questions about customizing these options, contact a Locus Technology representative.

**General** - Among other things, you can set the options for Save Type (raw files are saved as they appear in FACILITY, .csv files are exportable to spreadsheet programs), Filter dialog style, and Sort dialog style. If you check the “Global Genotype” or “Global Strain” box, the drop-down lists for setting genotype and strain for individual animals will come from Global Lists (Group Specific genotype and strain lists are the default).

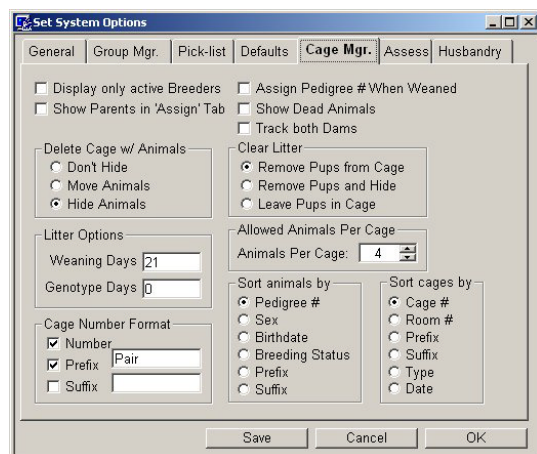
**Group Mgr.** - This tab-page allows you to set values for the Group Manager. Setting default value mode affects the information that appears when you add a new animal to a group on the Animals in Group tab-page of the Group Manager. “Selected Animal” sets the default Add Animals statistics to those of the currently selected animal. “Last Animal” sets the default values to those of the last animal you had selected. “No defaults” leaves all the Add Animals fields blank. “Options Defaults” sets the default values to those specified on the Defaults tab-page (see below). You can also set default pedigree type, used type (for calculating number of animals used by a particular protocol), strain inheritance, pedigree tree options, and pedigree format. A new feature is the ability to check the “No Ped # Reuse” box. This will prevent FACILITY from reusing the pedigree numbers of hidden animals when it automatically generates pedigree numbers. It will not disallow you from manually reusing pedigree numbers.



**Pick-list** - The Pick-list provides a new way for you to filter reports on the Animals in Group tab-page of the Group Manager. Set your desired options on this page, then go to the Animals in Group tab-page. Select Pick List from the items in the Reports drop-down list. This will display a report specifically for animals that fit the criteria established in the Options menu. See Common Procedures for more information on filtering.

**Defaults** - The Defaults tab-page allows you to set default values that will appear when you Add Animals in the Group Manager for the currently selected group. In order to activate the options you have specified here, you must check the “Options Defaults” box on the Group Mgr. tab-page.

**Cage Mgr.** - The Cage Mgr. tab-page allows you to set a variety of options, such as how to delete a cage with animals (hide, don't hide, or move the animals), how to clear a litter (remove pups from cage, remove pups and hide, or leave pups in cage), default litter options and allowed animals per cage, cage number format, and how to sort cages and animals. These all affect the data you see when working in the Cage Manager.



**Assess** - Using the Assess tab-page you can set options for Actions and Assessments in the Animal Assessment manager. Select “yes” in the Animal Assess and Animal Action fields to turn on these tab-pages. Use the Value fields to customize the entries for the Actions and Assessments tab-pages.

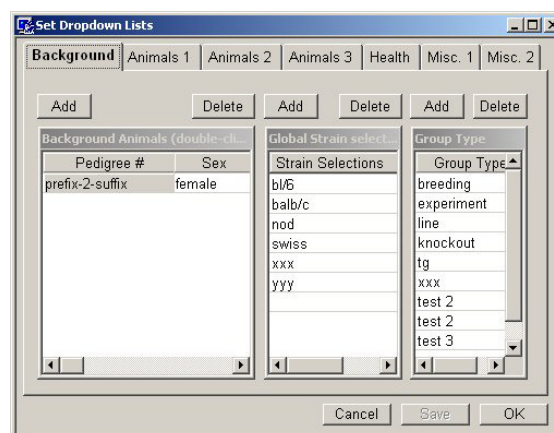
**Husbandry** - This tab-page is not currently in use.

## Lists

**Global Lists** - Set the drop-down lists that will appear throughout all groups in all facilities. Drop-down lists enable quick, accurate data-entry, and most lists in FACILITY can be customized to fit your specific needs. Press Add to add new items to a list; select a current item to edit the text. Press Delete to remove the item currently selected in the applicable list.

**Tip:** Press Save before moving between tab-pages to preserve any changes.

**Background** - Enter background animals, global strains, and group types. Background animals can be used like regular animals in mating procedures. Use background animals to minimize the number of breeders you need to keep track of, if you only need a parent to have limited associated information. Global strains are used for setting group strain when creating a group. Group type is used to categorize groups, and might include items such as “breeding” or “experimental.”



**Animals 1** - These lists appear when you create or edit animals. Disposition, Coat Color, Breeding and Cause all have corresponding same-named fields in the add/edit dialog box. Cause refers to cause of animal death.

## Application Framework

**Tip:** Death cause (and date) can only be set when editing current animal records, not when creating new ones.

**Animals 2** - These lists also appear when you create or edit animals. The Ear Code list is for entering items in the ID Code field. Global lists 1, 2, and 3 are completely customizable. Press Add to add an item to one of these lists; this enables the list title field underneath the “Global [number]” window.

**Animals 3** - Customize Global 4 the same as you would 1, 2, or 3. Global Comment provides a drop-down list that appears when you add or edit an animal.

**Health** - The Health tab-page allows you to customize a drop-down list used for data entry, for example, when creating or editing protocols. For every species, you can create a list of Health Types. Select a species from your lists and then add items to the Health Type List (press save before you switch species to save your changes). Likewise, for every health type you can create a list of Health Agents. Health Result is a separate drop-down list that you can customize.

**Misc. 1** - Set drop-down lists for Rack Type, Room Type, and Cage cost types. Rack and Room Type are used in the Location Manager; Cage cost types are used when creating cages in the Cage, Transgene, or Production Managers. Click on the left side of a list entry to edit the Room Type or Cost Type (for cages); click on the right side to edit the associated Cage Cost.

**Misc. 2** - Set the drop-down list for Wellness Issue. This field is used when creating or editing Wellness Reports in the Health Manager.

**Group Specific Lists** - Set the drop-down lists that will appear when you are working with the currently selected group. You can customize these drop-down lists specifically for each group in your facility. Press Add to add new items to a list; select a current item to edit the text. Press Delete to remove the item currently selected in the applicable list. Press Save before moving between tab-pages to preserve any changes.

**Tip:** Each group has a different set of group specific lists. If you have the wrong group selected when you open Group Specific Lists, your customizations might seem to have disappeared. Simply exit the Options menu and select the correct group in the Group Manager.

**Animals** - Customize lists for strain selections and genotype. These lists will appear when you are editing specific animals; use Global Lists to create drop-down lists for group creation.

**User Keys** - You can customize the name of user lists as well as the items in user lists. Pressing the Add button above one of the lists allows you to enter the list title under the items in list window. These lists will appear when you add or edit an animal record.

**Animal Typing** - Set the drop-down list for Animal Types.

## Tutorial: Configuring Drop-Down Lists

**Assignment:** Create a group-specific drop-down list called “Size” for a new field.

1. Go to the Current Groups tab-page of the Group Manager, and select the group “aging.” (See Creating a Group, Assigning Animals to Group in Chapter 1).



2. Go to the Animals in Group tab-page, and press Add Animals.
3. Note that there are four “User” fields in the center of this window. You will customize the name of one of these fields and create a drop-down list for it.

4. Press Cancel on the Add Animals window, and log in to Group Specific Lists in the the Lists list on the menu toolbar.
5. Go to the User Keys tab-page.
6. Press the “Add” button above the User 1 window to activate the field.
7. This will provide you with a new slot in which to enter text. Enter “medium” into this space.
8. Once the field is activated, you can provide a title along the bottom of the window. Under the User 1 field, type “animal size.”

**Tip:** You must enter information before you can set the name of the list.

9. Enter any additional list items in the main field window, then press Save and OK to create the field.
10. Go to the Current Groups tab-page of the Group Manager and make sure “aging” is still selected.
11. Go to the Animals tab-page and press Add Animals.
12. Your new field will now be available for data entry.

## Reports

These reports are different from the ones regularly available on most tab-pages. The Facility reports are described below. This drop-down list also contains a number of custom reports. See Common Procedures for more information on Reports and selecting multiple items.

**Audit** - This list is not currently functional, but may be implemented at a later date.

**Global Reports** - Global Reports provides a powerful tool to review information across the entire FACILITY database. You can choose to provide certain users with global report permissions. Note that this function will only show data in the current database instance you are working with. If you want certain users to only create reports using data in their own facilities, give them access to Facility Reports.

**Tip:** These reports can contain large, sometimes unwieldy amounts of data. Use the Filter and Sort functions to limit and organize your reports. Before custom sorting, Global Reports are organized alphabetically by facility, then group.

**Global Animals** - This report displays a comprehensive list of all the animals currently active in your database. Some examples of use for this report are finding all animals associated with a particular investigator, or finding how many active breeders total there are in your database.

**Global Animals Deleted** - This report displays all animals that have been *hidden* from groups in the Animals in Group tab-page of the Group Manager. If you can’t find the data you are looking for in Global Animals, and you don’t know what group or facility your animal record belongs to, look here.

## Application Framework

**Global Cages** - This report lists all current cages that have not been hidden. You can use this report, for example, to search your database for cages of a certain cost.

**Global Weaning** - This report lists all animals with a weaning date within the filter period specified at the top of the tab-page. This report is usually used to see how many animals are due to be weaned today or in the next few days. Note that you must set the viewing date at the top of the report to see animals.

**Global Genotyping** - This report lists all animals with a genotyping (also known as tailtipping) date within the filter period specified at the top of the tab-page. This report is usually used to see how many animals are to be genotyped today or in the next few days. Note that you must set the viewing date at the top of the report to see animals.

**Global Ages** - Use this report to view the ages of animals in your facilities. The animals must have valid birthdates, and they must have a status of “animal” (not “breeder” or “pup,” for example.) The Range

OK	Recount	Sort	Save As	Print	Email
Range 1: 0 to 50	Range 2: 51 to 100	Range 3: 101 to 150	Range 4: 151 to 200		
Group Name	Female 0 to 50 Wks.	Male 0 to 50 Wks.	Female 51 to 100 Wks.	Male 51 to 100 Wks.	Female 101 to 150 Wks.
advisor test	0	0	0	0	0
aging	18	17	0	0	0
Ancestor test	0	0	0	0	0
Record test	U	U	U	U	U
Stock Test	0	0	0	0	0
Transgene	0	0	0	0	0
Transgene test	0	0	0	0	0
Typing Test	0	0	0	0	0
Wild Production	0	0	0	0	0
Summary	26	27	1	8	0

fields at the top of this window allow you to set the viewing range for each of four columns. By default, all animals fitting the above criteria are shown in one male/female split column. Setting the last range field to end at “0” will show the rest of the current animals.

**Tip:** The Range fields must be for consecutive days. If one range is from “0 to 50” weeks, the next range must start at 51 weeks, as shown in the picture.

**Global Notes** - This report displays all Health Notes that have been generated in the Health Manager.

**Global Census** - The Global Census report is a customized report for taking animal census that works with the Census tool under Tools in the menu toolbar. Its functioning is organization specific. If you would like to implement census-taking in your facility, contact Locus Technology for information.

Facility - Report

OK

Show

Hide

Open Layout

Save Layout

Restore

Print

Email

☐ AutoUpdate

Find

Filter

Sort

Search

Retrieve

Save As

2007

Facility	Facility	Group	Event Name	Event Date & Time	Event
BioQual	BioQual	BQ-1	used	1/10/2006 09:29:04	dba used 19 animals in group# 1 on 1/10/06 at 09:29:04.
BioQual	BioQual	BQ-1	created	12/7/2005 15:06:46	dba created 100 animals in group# 1 on 12/7/2005 at 15:06:46.
Default Facility	Default Facility	11111	used	2/10/2005 07:56:02	dba used 13 animals in group# 42 on 2/10/2005 at 07:56:02.
Default Facility	Default Facility	11111	created	2/11/2003 18:30:57	dba created 6 animals in group# 42 on 2/11/03 at 18:30:57.
Default Facility	Default Facility	123123	used	7/27/2004 11:47:53	dba used 15 animals in group# 55 on 7/27/2004 at 11:47:53.
Default Facility	Default Facility	123123	created	2/5/2004 19:10:56	dba created 4 animals in group# 55 on 02/05/04 at 19:10:56.
Default Facility	Default Facility	123123	created	2/5/2004 19:10:24	dba created 5 animals in group# 55 on 02/05/04 at 19:10:24.
Default Facility	Default Facility	123123	created	1/28/2004 20:00:29	dba created 6 animals in group# 55 on 01/28/04 at 20:00:29.
Default Facility	Default Facility	3035 Test	used	2/10/2005 07:54:43	dba used 13 animals in group# 49 on 2/10/2005 at 07:54:43.
Default Facility	Default Facility	3035 Test	created	7/7/2003 15:37:12	dba created 1 animals in group# 49 on 7/7/03 at 15:37:12.
Default Facility	Default Facility	3035 Test	deleted	7/7/2003 15:37:02	dba deleted 2 animals in group# 49 on 7/7/03 at 15:37:02.
Default Facility	Default Facility	3035 Test	created	7/7/2003 15:36:53	dba created 1 animals in group# 49 on 7/7/03 at 15:36:53.
Default Facility	Default Facility	3035 Test	created	7/7/2003 15:35:19	dba created 1 animals in group# 49 on 7/7/03 at 15:35:19.
Default Facility	Default Facility	3035 Test	created	6/26/2003 12:18:11	dba created 1 animals in group# 49 on 6/26/03 at 12:18:11.

**Global USDA** - Use this report to keep track of how many animals have been used for each of your protocols. Select one or more protocols in the Current Protocols window to see a report form on the right along with a list of any groups with used animals (however you have defined “used”), and a count of how many animals have been used from each group. There are

two types of Global USDA reports: Total and By Year. If you select the By Year report, you can enter a year in the upper left corner, and the report will show all animals used for protocols in the given year.

**Global IACUC** - lists all IACUC protocols and modifications. These are color-coded by expiration date: green indicates a current protocol (including duplicate and renewed protocols); light purple indicates a protocol

set to expire within the month; dark purple indicates a protocol set to expire within the next three months; and red indicates an expired protocol.

**Facility Reports** - Facility Reports are exactly the same as Global Reports, except that they only return results for the facility currently in use, not results for the entire database. This way, you can allow certain users permission to see results for all animals in their own facilities.

**History Reports** - These reports list all events that have occurred in Facility, in the selected group (Group Log) or facility (Facility Log), or in all facilities (Global Log). Events include most things that happen to animals, including creation, transfer, deletion, use, birth of litters, and weaning of pups. The most recent events appear at the bottom of the list. History reports aren't quite as comprehensive as audit trails, but they do provide a record of important Facility actions.

The rest of the reports are customized for specific users. They have been provided as alternates to the above forms; use them if they suit your needs. If you wish to buy your own custom report format, we suggest you choose the report format that most resembles what you want, and we can work from there.

**Tip:** Where applicable, see **Common Procedures for more information on Reports and selecting multiple items.**

## Cage Cards

FACILITY integrated cage cards provide a useful way of keeping track of animal information in the animal room. These cards can be prepared and printed directly from FACILITY, if you have the appropriate hardware set up. The list of cage cards is compiled of custom cards we have designed in the past. If you wish to buy a custom cage card format, we suggest you choose the card format that most resembles what you want, and we can work from there. Once you have chosen a format to work with, use the selector in the upper left corner to choose the cage-card format from the provided list. Select one or more items on the right side to display cage cards on the left (note that some cage card formats don't allow multiple selection). See Common Procedures for more information.

**Tip:** A new feature of cage cards is the Find button. See **Find Cage** in **Common Procedures for information on this function.**

Print Cage Cards

OK Type: Cage Card #1 Filter Sort Find Retrieve Print Print Set

cage-1-test	
Investigator:	Group # 6
Species: mouse	Name: Inbred
Project:	Grant #
Room # 001	Name: Cold Room 1
Sire:	
Dam 1:	
Dam 2:	
Sire:	
Dam 1:	
Dam 2:	

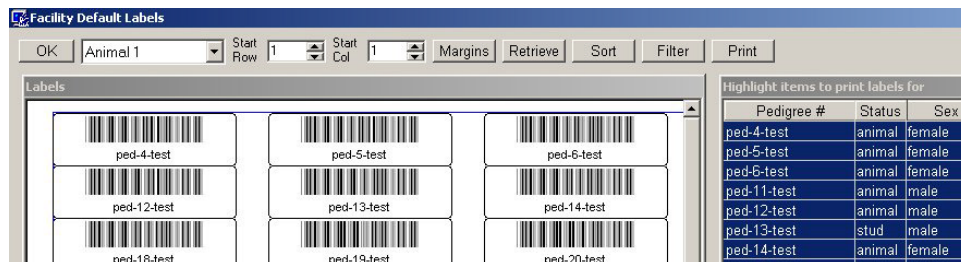
Highlight items to print cards for					
Cage #	Type	Sex	Group	Room Name	Cage Comr
cage-1-test	holding		6	Cold Room 1	
cage-2-test	holding		6		
cage-3-test	holding		6	Cold Room 1	
cage-4-test	holding		6	Cold Room 1	
cage-5-test	holding		6		
cage-6-test	holding		6	Cold Room 1	
cage-7-test	holding		6	Cold Room 1	
cage-8-test	holding		6	Cold Room 1	
EEEE-20-XXXX	holding		6		
Inbred-10	holding		6	Cold Room	
Inbred-11	holding		6	Cold Room	
Inbred-12	holding		6	Cold Room	
Inbred-13	holding		6	Cold Room	
Inbred-14	holding		6	Cold Room	
Inbred-15	holding		6		
Inbred-16	holding		6		
Inbred-17-yyy	holding		6		
Inbred-18-yyy	holding		6		
Inbred-19-yyy	holding		6		
xxx-9-yyy	holding		6	Cold Room	

# Application Framework

## Labels

Labels allow you to keep track of information in useful places, such as on Eppendorf tubes or foil-wrapped sample packages. These labels can be prepared and printed directly from FACILITY, if

you have the appropriate hardware set up. The list of labels is compiled of custom labels we have designed in the past. If you wish to buy a custom label format, we suggest you choose the label format that most resembles what you want, and we can work from there. Once you have chosen a format to work with, use the selector in the upper left corner to choose the label format. Select one or more items on the right side to show their labels on the left. Facility provides you with a default label form, plus several customized forms that might suit your needs. See Common Procedures for more information.



**Barcodes** - If you want to create barcodes in Facility (for cage cards, labels, etc.) you will need to set up the barcode fonts on your computer first. Click on “Start” in the lower left corner of your computer screen, and select “Control Panel” from the menu that appears. When the Control Panel window opens, double-click on the “Fonts” icon. The fonts in the Fonts folder should be organized alphabetically. Locate the font file called “3 of 9 Barcode.” (It will be a True Type font.) Double-click on the icon to open a new window that displays the typeface for 3 of 9 Barcode font. Close this window, then locate “barcod39.” Double-click on this icon and then close the pop-up window. This should be enough to get your computer to recognize the fonts; if you cannot locate these files, or if you still can’t view barcodes after performing this procedure, send us an email or give us a call.

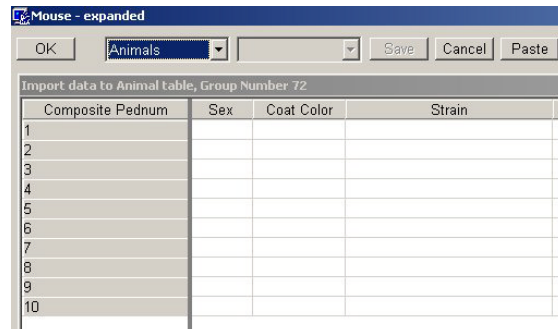
## Tools

**Census** - The Census tool is organization specific. If you would like to implement census-taking in your facility, contact Locus Technology for information.

**Sessions** - Sessions is a useful tool that allows you to transmit information directly from the animal room to Facility, avoiding transcription errors. Press New Session to create a new scanning session (of type Animals or Cages), then select that session and press Run Session. As long as Run Session is pressed, you can add animals/cages to the Selected Census Session window by scanning their transponders/barcodes with a barcode reader. Once you have pressed Stop Session, you can perform several functions. You can print the session or select the groups/animals in the session in Facility (they will appear on the Current Groups tab-page or the Animals in Group tab-page. This would allow you to, for example, scan several animals to be sacrificed in a session, find those animals in their group, then mark them as “Used.” There are also places throughout Facility where you can “assign animals from session” just like you “assign animals from group.”

**Transponders** - The Transponders tool is organization specific. If you would like to integrate transponders into your facility, contact Locus Technology for information.

**Import** - Import allows you to import data into Facility from a spreadsheet program such as Excel. Use the drop-down list





provided to select the type of data you would like to import. You can use copy-paste operations, or you can import .csv files directly.

## Tutorial: Importing Data into Facility

**Assignment: Import animal data you have previously entered in a spreadsheet for ten animals.**

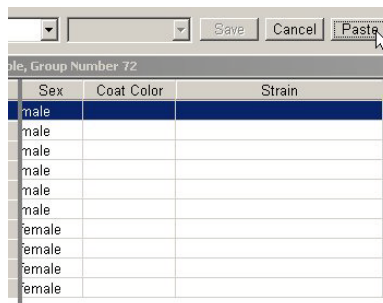
1. In the Group Manager, create a new group called “Import” for your animals.

2. Go to the Animals in Group tab-page, and create ten animals. Leave animal information blank. (See Chapter 1: Group Manager for tutorials on creating animals and groups.)

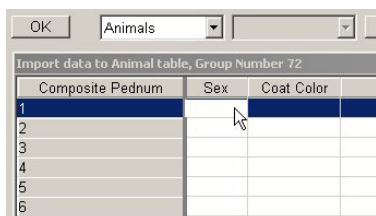
3. Press Import in the Tools menu on the menu toolbar.

4. Select “Animals” as the import type. This will display the ten blank records you created.

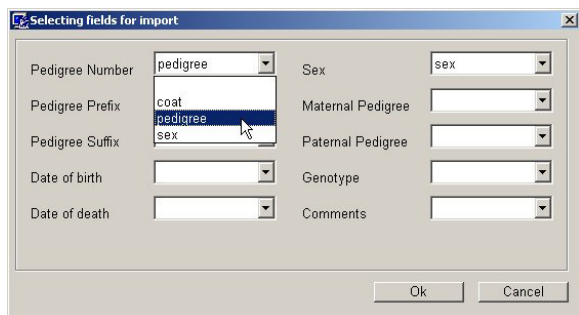
5. Open a spreadsheet form that holds the animal information you want to import.



Sex	Coat Color	Strain
male	black	me
male	black	me
male	black	me
male	black	me
male	black	me
female	black	me
female	black	me
female	black	me
female	black	me
female	black	me



Composite Pednum	Sex	Coat Color
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		



### Copy and Paste:

6. Select information in the column you wish to import in the spreadsheet. Do not include any column headers.

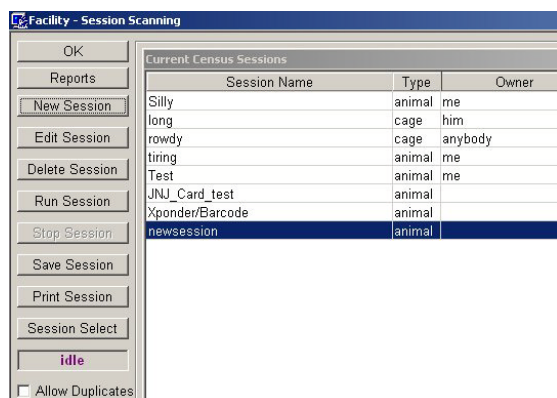
7. Press Copy or Ctrl-C to copy this information.

8. Return to Facility. Select the first field under the desired column, in this case “Sex.”

9. Press Paste to paste the column of information into Import window.

10. Once you’ve saved and pressed OK, you can check to make sure that the data has been imported properly into your group.

### File Transfer:



Session Name	Type	Owner
Silly	animal	me
long	cage	him
rowdy	cage	anybody
tiring	animal	me
Test	animal	me
JNJ_Card_test	animal	me
Xponder/Barcode	animal	me
newsession	animal	me

6. Save your spreadsheet file in .csv format, then close it.

7. Return to Facility. Select the first row in the list of animals to start importing in this row.

8. Press the “CSV File” button in the upper right corner.

9. Use the drop-down lists to set which spreadsheet column will go to which Facility column. The items in this list are from the headers you used in the spreadsheet.

10. Once you’ve pressed OK, you can check to make sure that the data has been imported properly into your group.

## Application Framework

**Tip:** Not all types of information can be imported. Locus Technology provides data importation services to transfer your pre-FACILITY data into FACILITY if you have large amounts of data you do not want to import by hand.

**Counter** - Counter is similar to filter, but it does not return animals (only values). Use Counter to see, for example, how many animals were born on a given day, or how many brown female animals you have. Press Add Counter,

Name	Type	Creation Date
USDA TEST 1	global	11/08/2002
USDA CALIFORNIA	global	01/15/2003
NIH COUNTS	global	04/30/2003
NCI-FREDERICK	global	05/09/2003
QWERQWER	global	03/08/2004
TESTCOUNT	global	07/30/2005
TEST2	group	07/30/2005

Report date: 7/30/2005 11:25:23  
Deleted animals shown in the report  
Counter descriptors included in the report  
Counter "TESTCOUNT"  
Sex = male  
Value is 1214  
Counter "TEST2"  
Sex = male  
Group "aging". Value is 17  
Group "Ancestor test". Value is 11  
Group "CareDay Test". Value is 32  
Group "Dead Test". Value is 9  
Group "Derived". Value is 87  
Group "Existing BL/6". Value is 20  
Group "First group". Value is 40  
Group "graphad test". Value is 0  
Group "Import". Value is 6

and use the functions in the Restrictions' Set area to set the values you wish to create a counter for. Press OK, then run the counter to receive the desired value. If you checked the "Global Counter" box, running the counter will return the value for all of Facility; if you did not check this box, you will be able to select one or more groups the counter should look at. Values will be returned separately for each group you selected. You can also run more than one counter at a time. All counters will return values in the window on the right.

The other tools have been custom designed for specific users. Contact us if you would like to design a tool that is not currently included.

Field Name	Op	Value
Sex	=	female

## Interface

One especially useful feature of FACILITY is the ability to interface with outside equipment. Use this menu to import data from balances, transponders, and calipers. If you would like to interface to equipment, including equipment not listed here, contact Locus Technology for specific instructions.

**Balance** - Import information directly from an electronic balance into FACILITY. Start and stop the record gathering from this menu, or use the balance itself.

**Transponder** - Record information from implantable RFID animal transponders (also known as microchips) directly into FACILITY.

**Caliper** - Record information from electronic calipers directly into FACILITY.

## Help

**Email Issue Log** - Click on Email Issue Log to quickly e-mail any problems to technical support.

**About** - About provides information on copyright and build number.

**User Forum** - Log onto our secure User Forum for more help information.

**Information**

This item will appear if animals are in need of weaning. Click on it to see how many animals need to be weaned.

**Tasks**

This item will appear if your system contains overdue tasks. Press it to see how many tasks are overdue.

**Toolbar shortcuts - Exit, Information, and Tasks**

Below the main toolbar there will appear one to three shortcut buttons.

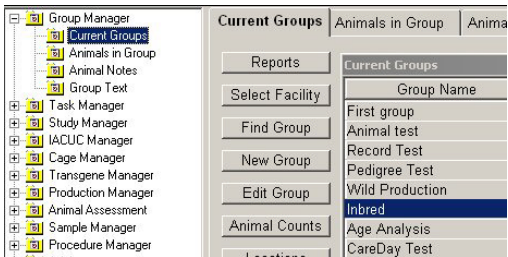
Click on the door image to exit FACILITY.

Click on the i-bubble to access weaning information. (See Information above.)

Click on the task sheet to access overduc task information. (See Tasks above.)

**Function Browser and Title Bar**

The **Function Browser** is the area to the left of the **Main Workspace** (see below) and above the **Status Display**. The function browser allows you to select the manager you wish to work with. Only one manager can be viewed at a time. If you run the mouse over the manager titles, you will see that they become underlined and turn blue. Press on the desired manager at this point to open the manager in the main workspace. If you would like to see a list of all the tab-pages belonging to a specific manager in the function browser, click on the “+” sign to the left of that manager. You can select a particular tab-page from this drop-down list or from the tabs along the top of the manager display in the main workspace.



The Title Bar appears at the very top of the FACILITY window. It displays the manager currently selected in the Function Browser.



**Main Workspace**

The **Main Workspace** displays the current manager. It is displayed to the right of the **Function Browser** and takes up most of the screen. Select a manager in the function browser to display that manager in the main workspace. The left-most tab-page will appear by default (unless another tab-page was specifically selected).

# Application Framework

Navigate through the current manager by using the tab-pages at the top of the main workspace or the drop-down menus in the function browser. The currently selected tab-page is always the one displayed in the main workspace; the name of the tab-page will appear in bold at the top of the displayed page. There are usually several buttons on the left side of the main workspace which are used to manipulate the displayed data. Data is displayed in windows on the right side of the main workspace. Occasionally the main workspace displays information in the lower left-hand corner.

**Tip:** Many tab-pages bring up editing windows when you double-click in the main data display.

Current Groups					
Animals in Group		Animal Notes		Group Text	
<div>Reports</div> <div>Select Facility</div> <div>Find Group</div> <div>New Group</div> <div>Edit Group</div> <div>Animal Counts</div> <div>Locations</div> <div>Hide Group</div> <div>UnHide</div> <div>Animals in Group: 35</div> <div>Breeders: 2</div> <div>Available: 25</div>					
Current Groups					
<div>Sort Groups</div> <div>Restore Layout</div>					
Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	
First group	Sn-00001	transgene	1	mouse	C57BL/6
Animal test	Sn-00002	line	2	mouse	BALB. B
Record Test	Sn-00003	line	3	mouse	BALB. C
Pedigree Test	Sn-00004	line	4	mouse	BALB. D2
Wild Production	Sn-00005	line	5	xenopod	SJL/J
Inbred	Sn-00006	line	6	mouse	CBA/CAH-T6
Age Analysis	Sn-00007	line	7	rat	WKHT/N
CareDay Test	Sn-00009	line	9	rat	YA-vb
Inbred_2	Sn-00010	knockout	10	guinea pig	GP-1
Procedure Test	Xz-00055-Spec	knockout	12	mouse	B10. A
Typing Test	Xz-00056-Spec	knockout	13	mouse	B10. A
Transgene test	Xz-00057-Spec	transgene	14	mouse	B10. A
Derived	Tg-2001-21	transgene	16	mouse	B10. A
Derived	Tg-2001-22	breeding	17	mouse	MA/J
Investigator	Sx-00089-test	experiment	22	rat	LEW-j
Primate Test	Prim-0005	Health Screen	25	Nonhuman Prim	
Security Test			26		
Ancestor test			27		
Transgene			28		
EAnimals	EXT-1200		29		
OS_test		experiment	30		
Cage Test			31		
Litter Test			33		
Dead Test		line	34		
Xfer_test_2			38		
Xfer_test_3			39		
Orders	10921		57		

## Status Display

The **Status Display** is located in the lower left-hand corner of the Facility window, underneath the **Function Browser**. The status display lists the current facility, user, database, type, name, and the # and name of the group you are working with. The Progress bar will show you how much time is left in the current task. (Some tasks, such as creating a large number of animals, can take a couple of minutes.)

Facility: Default Facility

User: dba

Facility

Type: 

#: 70

Name: Import

72

Progress:



## Notes



# 1. Group Manager

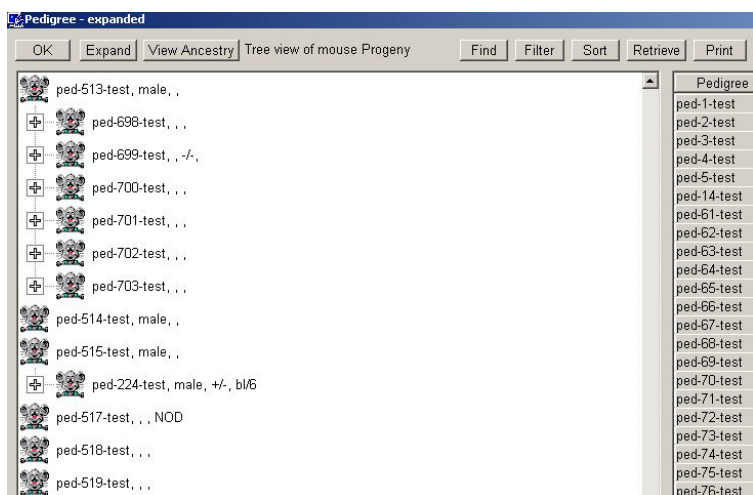
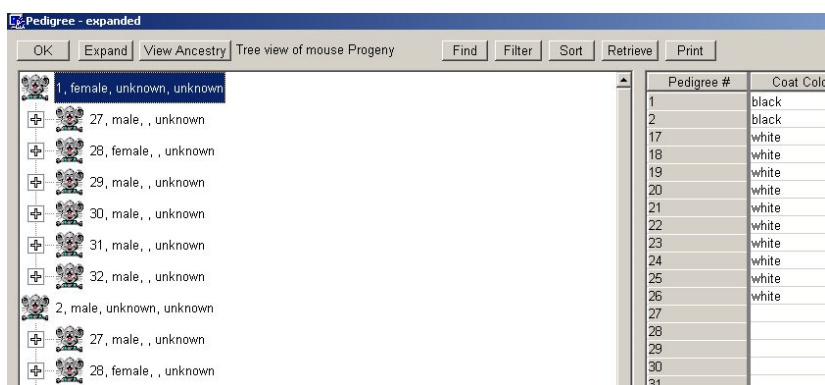




## 1. Group Manager

records from one group to another, or from one facility to another. Note that this is not the area in which you record the births of new animals - that function is reserved for the Cage Manager, the Production Manager, or the Transgene Manager. Primarily, this tab-page is used to enter animal records already present in your pre-FACILITY (unless you have a large number of records and wish to use our data importation services), to add animal records you obtain through methods other than breeding (unless you use Internal/External Ordering), and to edit current animal records (for purposes such as updating weaned animal data and marking animals as sacrificed, censored, or used to calculate kaplan-meier curves and protocol totals).

**Tip:** Unless you specify “No Ped # Reuse” on the Group Mgr. tab-page of the Options menu, the system will not stop you from reusing pedigree numbers. Note that reuse of pedigree numbers makes it difficult to use Find Animal.



## Reports

**Reports** - See Common Procedures.

**Pedigree Tree** - Click on Pedigree Tree to view the ancestry and progeny pedigree trees for all animals in the currently selected group. You can quickly move to view the tree for a particular animal by selecting that animal in the window on the right; use Find, Filter, or Sort to find the desired animal record. Toggle between progeny and ancestry views with the View Progeny/Ancestry button in the top left corner. Double-click on one of the mice in the tree view window to see progeny/ancestry information for that animal, or press the Expand button in the top left corner to view the trees for all animals in the selected group (this could take a while). In the Progeny view, note that if the selected animal does not have offspring, nothing will happen when you double-click. In the Ancestry view, if the selected animal does not have recorded ancestors, double-clicking will reveal ghost animals with no associated information. This is because all animals have parents, but not all animals have offspring.

**Tip:** If you have a very large number of animal records, pedigree trees can take a few minutes to generate.

**Ancestry Tree** - The Ancestry Tree has been significantly modified since the last release of FACILITY. Select an animal on the Animals in Group tab-page, then select the Ancestry Tree report to access this function. The animal you selected will appear as the base of the ancestry tree; the branches are made up of that animal's ancestors. If there is no record stored for an ancestor in the FACILITY database, that animal will appear as a “ghost” in the tree. The window in the upper right lists any offspring belonging to the currently selected base animal, and the window in the lower right lists its siblings. This new ancestry tree is fully navigable to allow you to walk through

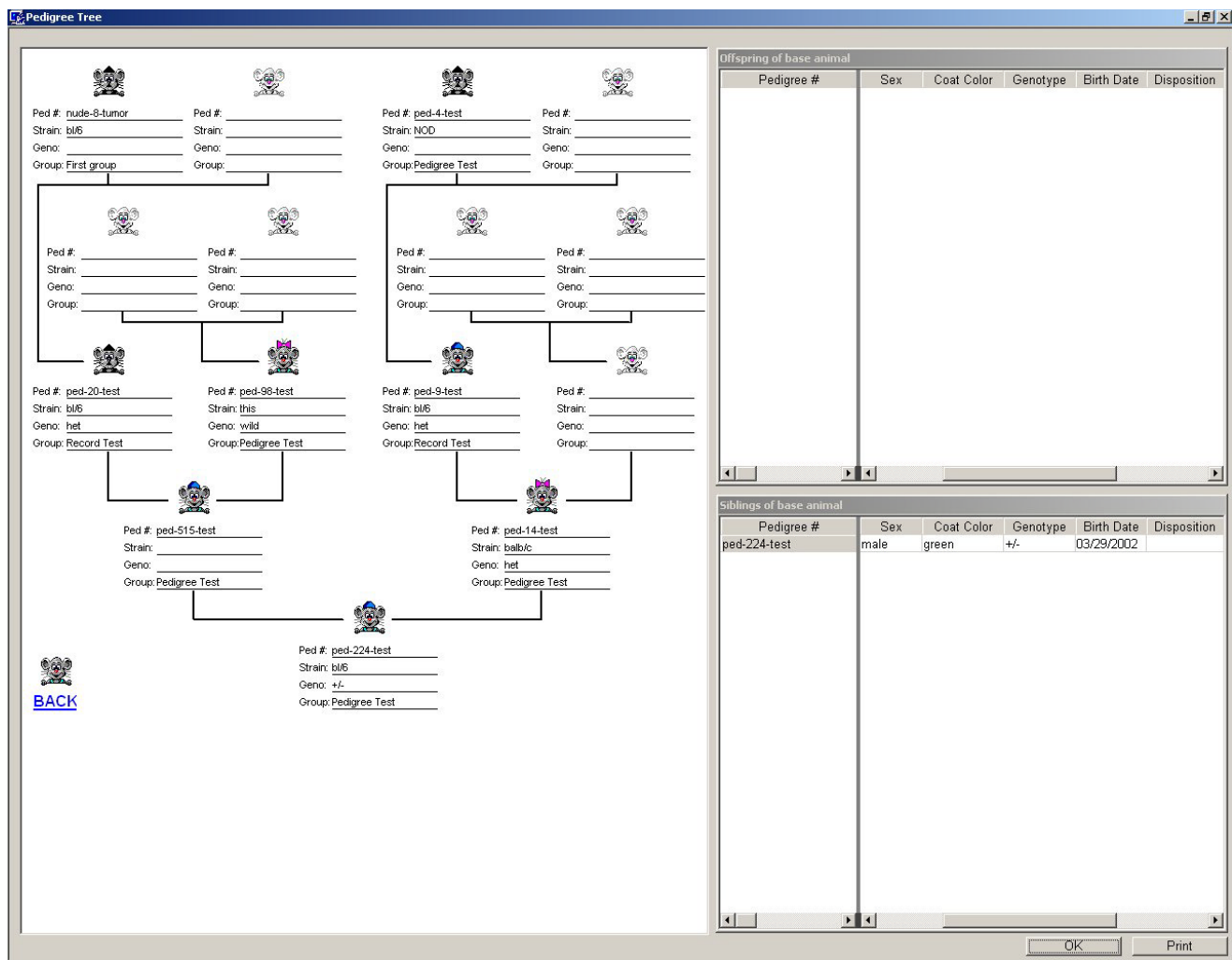
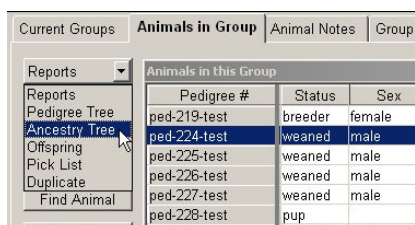
the animal's entire history. Select an animal within the ancestry tree (one that doesn't appear as a ghost) to make that animal the base of the tree, and the entire tree view will shift. You can also select one of the offspring or siblings from the windows on the right to become the base animal of the tree (click on the base animal in the tree view to refresh the offspring and sibling lists). At any time you can choose to print either the left page (Ancestry Tree) or the right page (offspring and sibling information).

**Tip:** Pedigree and Ancestry Trees are compiled from data collected when you create mating records in FACILITY. These trees are not limited to a particular group, and cannot be disrupted if an animal is hidden or moved to another group.

## Tutorial: Navigating the Ancestry Tree

**Assignment:** You want to review the ancestry information for animals in one of your groups.

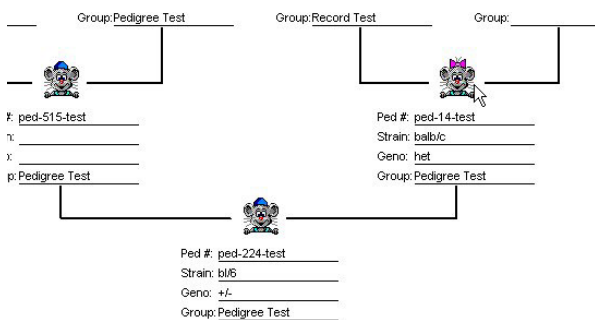
1. In the Group Manager, select the Current Groups tab-page.
2. Choose a group that contains a good amount of litter history (See the Cage, Transgene or Production Manager chapters for information on breeding. Breeding animals automatically creates the litter history used to build trees.)
3. Go to the Animals in Group tab-page and select an animal.
4. Press the Reports button on the left, and select Ancestry Tree from the list of reports.





# 1. Group Manager

5. A new window will open with a view of the ancestry tree, and any siblings and offspring for the selected animal



(Note that the current base animal, ped-224-test, does not have any siblings or offspring.)

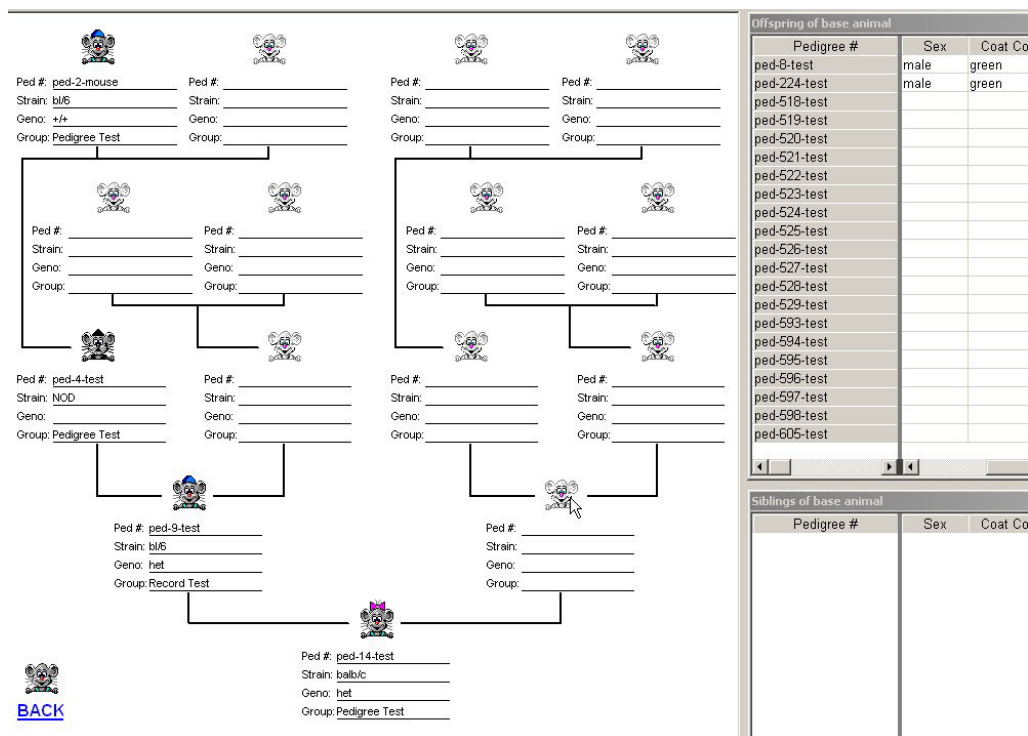
6. Click on one of the parents of the base animal to shift the tree view.

7. The base animal for the tree is now ped-14-test. This animal does not have any siblings, but it has a whole list of offspring. Ped-224-test no longer appears in the ancestry tree, but you can see that it is present in the list of offspring for ped-14-test. Note that all ancestry information has been shifted down by one generation.

8. You can click on any non-ghost animal in the tree to set that animal as the base animal;

you can also use the Back button located to the left of the tree to move back one step.

9. Select a new animal from the list of offspring belonging to ped-14-test.



Offspring of base animal		
Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Co
ped-8-test	male	green
ped-224-test	male	green
ped-518-test		
ped-520-test		
ped-521-test		
ped-522-test		
ped-523-test		
ped-524-test		
ped-525-test		
ped-526-test		
ped-527-test		
ped-528-test		
ped-529-test		
ped-593-test		
ped-594-test		
ped-595-test		
ped-596-test		
ped-597-test		
ped-598-test		
ped-605-test		

Siblings of base animal		
Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Co

Offspring of base animal		
Pedigree #	Pedigree #	
ped-8-test	ped-8-test	mal
ped-224-test	ped-224-test	mal
ped-518-test	ped-518-test	
ped-519-test	ped-519-test	
ped-520-test	ped-520-test	
ped-521-test	ped-521-test	
ped-522-test	ped-522-test	

This will become the new base animal.

10. Click on this animal to refresh the lists of offspring and siblings. Note that ped-518-test does not have any

offspring, but it does have several siblings. You can click on one of the siblings in this list to set that animal as the base of the tree.

**Tip:** The animal records in this tree represent the entire breeding history that has been recorded in FACILITY. Animals in this tree can belong to any group that is linked by litter history.

**Offspring** - Offspring shows you a report containing a list of animals in the currently selected group on the left. On the right is a short description of the currently selected animal in the list, and a list of the selected animal's offspring.



The 'Set System Options' dialog box has tabs for General, Group Mgr., Pick-list, Defaults, Cage Mgr., Assess, and Husbandry. The 'Pick-list' tab is active, showing 'Pick-list Criteria' with dropdown menus for Strain, Genotype, Disposition, Coat, Sex, and Breeding, and text fields for F#, N#, and a Note. Buttons for Save, Cancel, and OK are at the bottom.

The 'Facility - Pick-list Report' window shows a table of animal records with columns: Pedigree #, Sex, Coat Color, and Disposition. The table contains five rows of test animals, all female, brown, and dead.

Pedigree #	Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
ped-4-test	ped-4-test	female	brown	dead
ped-5-test	ped-5-test	female	brown	dead
ped-62-test	ped-62-test	female	brown	dead
ped-81-test	ped-81-test	female	brown	dead

**Pick List** - Click on Set Options in the Options list on the menu toolbar, and go to the Pick List tab-page. This will allow you to set several criteria for picking a list of animals out of a group. Once you have set the criteria, saved, and returned to the Animals in Group tab-page, you can choose to view the Pick List report. Use this option if you frequently want to filter for one specific set of criteria.

**Tip:** Multiple columns have been hidden on the above report. See Common Procedures for more information on Reports.

**Duplicate** - During the process of creating, editing, and transferring animal records, some animals might end up with the same pedigree number. This report tells you if there are any animals in the selected group with duplicate pedigree numbers.

## Add Animals

Using this function, you can add animals one at a time or in batches. If you have several animals to add that share characteristics (they are all female, for example, or all have the same coat color) or if you do not wish to enter any animal information at this point, you can increase the number of animals in the upper left hand corner. There is no required information necessary to create a new animal. When you create new animals, check the Create Cages button to automatically assign them to holding cages that will appear in the Cage Manager. You can edit cage information on the right side of the window. If you do not wish to view this information, check the Create Cages box in the upper-middle part of the Add Animals window. Note there is no “Comment” field in version 6; this function has been replaced by Animal Notes.

The 'Add Animals' dialog box has a 'Create' section with a dropdown for 'Animals' and a 'Create Cages' checkbox. It includes 'Initial Values' for Group, UID, Investigator, Pedigree #, Strain, Genotype, Coat Color, Sex, Disposition, Breeding, Birth Date, Transponder, and F#. It also has a 'Cages' section with fields for Prefix, Suffix, Type, Sex, Room, Rack #, Cost, Origin, and Billing. Buttons for Cancel and OK are at the bottom.

**Tip:** FACILITY will automatically assign pedigree numbers to new animals. Pedigree numbers allow you to personalize your animal categorization and identification in FACILITY. You can edit the auto-generated number here, as well as the prefix and suffix for further customization. You can also use the Toolbox to renumber multiple animals.

## Edit Animal

The Edit Animal window is slightly different than the Add Animals window. To open this window, select

# 1 Group Manager

**Edit Animal**

Group: First group UID: 11340 Investigator:

Pedigree # nude 2 tumor

Strain:

Genotype: +/- remount ID 19b #

Coat Color: puce User 2 Transgen:

Sex: female User 3 Genetic:

Disposition: necropsied User 4 Source:

Breeding: ID Code: Productn:

Birth Date: 10/25/2000 Name: Length:

Transponder: F# N# Line #

Death Date: Cause:

Comment:

Parents:

Cage #: unknown Room #: unknown

Cancel OK

an animal and press Edit Animal, or double-click on the animal. Note that you cannot edit cage information from this window, as you can from the Add Animals window. Also, the Cage # and Room # for the selected animal are displayed in the lower-left corner. Opening the Edit Animal window also enables the Death Date and Cause fields.

## Edit Animals, Find Animal, Hide Animal, UnHide

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** You can't change Group, Cage # or Age in the Edit Animals window.

## Editing Animals - Animal Disposition (Death, Used, and Censoring)

Sex:

Disposition: dead

Breeding: Dispoz

Birth Date: dispoz1

Transponder: dispoz2

Death Date: dispoz3

Comment: dispoz4

Areas throughout FACILITY use animal disposition for various calculations, such as IACUC protocol used numbers and Kaplan-Meier analysis. When you use Edit Animal or Edit Animals, you can use the “disposition” drop-down list customized in the Global Lists window (press Lists on the menu toolbar). In order to mark animals

as dead using this list, you must add a “dead” item (all lowercase) to the list; in order for the death to be properly recorded, you must manually set a death date and death cause. Another option is to select one or more animal records in the Animals in Group window, then right-click within the selection. This will bring up the disposition dialogue box, where you can mark animals as Sacrificed, Dead, Censored, or Used. Holding the mouse pointer over one of these items will allow you to set death date to Today, a different date, or to undo the selection. If you click on Sacrifice or Died, the animal will be marked as dead and its death date will be set. The Died option will

Cancel

Sacrifice

Died

Censored

Used

Today

Date

Undo

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disp
1	breeder	female	white	
2	animal	female	brown	
3	animal	male	brown	
16	animal	female	black	dead
17	animal	female	white	dead
18	animal	female		dead
19	animal	female		dead
20	animal	male		dead
21	animal	male		dead
22	animal	female		dead
23	animal	female	white	dead

allow you to set a cause of death from the Cause drop-down list (which is a customizable Global list); sacrificing an animal will set the cause to “sac.” A censored animal will also receive a death date, but will be treated differently in Kaplan-Meier analysis. For example, you would mark an animal as censored if it was killed by another animal, and did not die from the treatment for which it was being studied. Note that you can set the death date manually, but this will not be recorded as an animal death (unless you also manually change the disposition).

**Transfer Animals**

Transfer 1 Animal(s) to Group: ☒ Create Cages

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group
controlgroup	S-4		4
expgroup	S-3		3
group1	S-1		1
mygroup	S-2		2

Animals Per Cage: 4

Prefix:

Suffix:

Type: holding

Sex:

Room #:

Rack #:

Cost:

Facility: Default Facility

Cancel OK

## Transfer

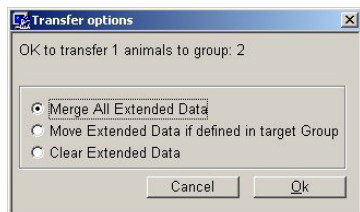
Select one or more animals in the Animals in Group window, then press Transfer to move those animals to another group. When you move animals to a new group, cages will automatically be created for those animals based on the cage specifications you enter (if you have checked the “Create Cages” box). You can choose to move the selected animals to a group in a different facility by using the Facility drop-down list at the bottom of the Transfer Animals window. Once you press the OK button, you will be given a list of transfer options. See Common Procedures for information

on selecting multiple items.

**Tip:** Cages are group-specific; animals are “kicked out” of their current cages when transferred between groups. You have the choice to create new holding cages for animals when you transfer them.

## EAnimals

EAnimals allows you to send animal records as text files that can be automatically received into your database. Note that once records have been sent, they will no longer appear in FACILITY. EAnimals is a method of permanently moving animal records: if you wish to send or save a copy of animal record information instead, you should use Reports.



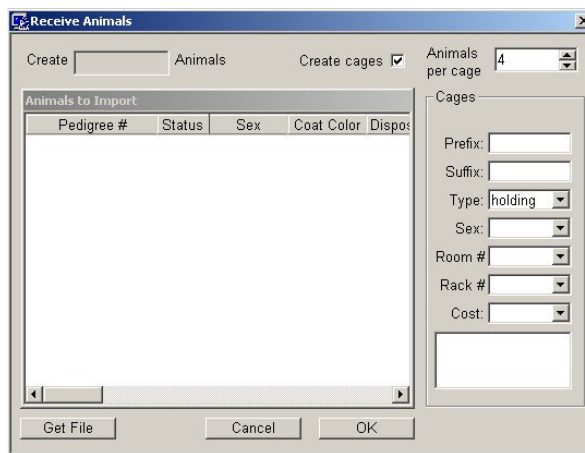
**Tip:** The text file that results from sending an animal record or saving an animal record to file is specially formatted to be recognized by FACILITY. Do not edit this file manually.

**Send** - Check the Email box to email the selected animal record(s). You will be able to enter a contact name, an email address, and a message. Once you press OK, it might take some time to compile the .txt files. The files will then be sent to the selected recipient. Check the Save to File button to save the selected animal record(s) to your computer. Choose the correct directory, enter a name for your record file, then press Save. You must have an animal selected before you can use Send.



**Tip:** Animal records are treated like physical animals: only one distinct record can exist for an animal (to prevent confusing double entry down the line), and thus the record can only be used by one database at a time.

**Receive** - Press Receive to add animal records to the selected group from a file previously created using the EAnimals Send command. If you receive a file by email, save the file to your hard drive first. Press Get File, then select the desired file from the appropriate directory. The new animal record(s) will appear in the Animals to Import window. Check the “Create Cages” box if you wish to create holding cages for the new animals. Press OK to enter import these new animal records into FACILITY.



**Tip:** When you receive an animal record, all data items will be preserved, but some might not make sense if the User fields have been configured differently.

**Cancel** - Press Cancel to exit EAnimals without making changes.

## Tutorial: Using EAnimals to Send and Receive Animal Records

# 1. Group Manager

**Assignment: You want to send a record to another researcher. See the “Creating a Group, Adding Animals to Group” tutorial for more information.**

Current Groups	Animals in Group	Animal Notes	Group Text
Reports	Animals in this Group		Sort
Add Animals	Pedigree #	Status	Sex Birth Date Coat Color Disposi
Edit Animal	send-1	animal	female 00/00/0000 brown
Edit Animals	send-2	animal	female 00/00/0000 brown
Find Animal	send-3	animal	female 00/00/0000 brown
	send-4	animal	female 00/00/0000 brown
	send-5	animal	female 00/00/0000 brown
Transfer	Date Printed	3/9/2006	
EAnimals			

1. Create a two new groups called “send” and “receive.”
2. In the “send” group, create five animals, complete with a small amount of animal data.
3. Select the last two animals, and press EAnimals. Choose the Send option.
4. Make sure the Email box is checked.
5. For this tutorial, you will also be the receiving researcher. Enter your email address in the Email Address window, and a

contact name and message if you like.

6. Press OK to send the selected animal records. FACILITY will verify your request. (Alternately, you can save the .txt file to a directory on your computer. Check the “Save to File” box and choose a location to save to and load from.)

**Tip: Your computer might open a window that states “A program is trying to automatically send e-mail on your behalf.” Press Yes to allow this email to be sent.**

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Birth Date	Coat Color
send-1	animal	female	00/00/0000	brown
send-2	animal	female	00/00/0000	brown
send-3	animal	female	00/00/0000	brown
Date Printed		3/9/2006		

**Transfer EAnimals**

Send Type  
☒ Email ☐ Save to File

Send To:  
Contact Name: Emma  
Email Address: emma@locusttechnology.com  
Email message: New animal Records.

Cancel OK

**Facility Animal Shipment 3/9/2006 at 14:50:44**  
emma [emma@locusttechnology.com]  
To: emma@locusttechnology.com  
Attachments: \_Emma3\_9\_06\_14\_50.txt (245 B)  
New animal Records.

7. Once the animal records are sent, they will no longer appear in the group “send.”
8. Open your email account, and save the animal record file to an appropriate directory.
9. In the Group Manager, select the Current Groups tab-page. Click on the group “receive,” then go to the Animals in Group tab-page. This group should be empty.

**Receive Animals**

Create 2 Animals Create cages ☐

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Dispos
send-4	animal	female	brown	
send-5	animal	female	brown	

Get File Cancel OK

10. Press EAnimals, and choose the Receive option.
11. In the Receive Animals window, press Get File.
12. Select the animal records file you created previously, then press Open.
13. The sent animal records will now appear in the Receive Animals window. Create cages if you want; press OK to accept the imported animals.
14. The imported animals will now appear on the Animals in Group tab-page

**Select image file**

Look in: txtfile

\_Emma3\_9\_06\_14\_50.txt

File name: Open

Files of type: EAnimal files (\*.txt) Cancel

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Birth Date	Coat Color
send-4	animal	female	00/00/0000	brown
send-5	animal	female	00/00/0000	brown
Date Printed		3/9/2006		

## Toolbox

The Toolbox provides powerful tools for resetting animal information for multiple selected animals, such as pedigree number (including prefix and suffix), status, and transponder codes.

**Tip: It's a good idea to limit Toolbox use to administrators.**

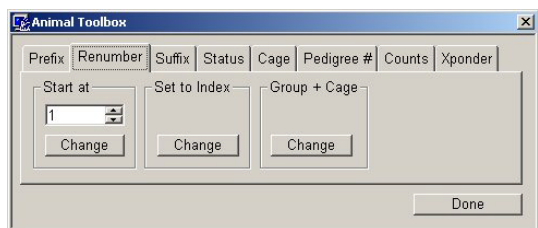


**Prefix** - Pedigree numbers appear in the form prefix - animal index number - suffix. You can set these values manually when you create one or more animals, or you can have FACILITY set them for you automatically (within a group) by entering text into the “prefix” field when creating/editing a group. Use the Prefix function in the Toolbox to change the prefixes for all selected animals.

**Tip:** If you’ve changed the text in the “prefix” field of the Edit Group window, the new text will automatically appear in the New Prefix window of the Toolbox.

**Renumber** - FACILITY automatically assigns an animal index number as the middle part of the animal pedigree number. This is the number used to locate an animal when you press Find Animal. Use the Renumber function to change this number for all selected animals. There are three different methods of renumbering animals. You can renumber your animals consecutively starting at a given index number. Or, you can reset the index number for each animal to its UID, a unique, uneditable number used to identify the

animal within the FACILITY database. The UID is listed when you add or edit an animal at the top of the window, and also in the Animals in this Group window at the far right. You can also create identifiers for the animals in the form (Group Number)(Cage Number). For example, if the group number is “2” and the cage number is “12,” the new animal index number will be “212.”



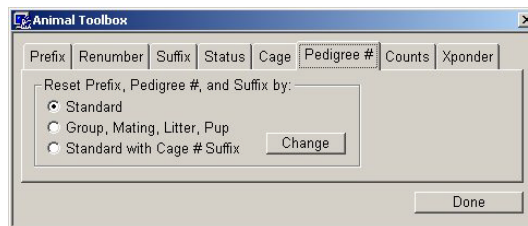
**Suffix** - Use Suffix to change the pedigree suffixes for all the selected animals. You can reset suffixes for selected animals manually, or set all animal suffixes to their cage numbers.

**Status** - Toggle the selected animals between “animal” and “pup” status. Note that using this function can affect animal breeder status.

**Tip:** If you use the Cage Manager to manage animal breeding, the usual method for turning pups into animals will be to move them from mating cages to holding cages.

**Cage** - The cage number for an animal does not appear when you add or edit a single animal; it does, however, appear in the Animals in this Group window. The Clear Cage # function sets the cage numbers for the selected animals to 0. This function provides a quick way to remove several animals from cages. They will no longer appear in cages in the Cage Manager; they will appear in the Animals to Assign window on the Assign tab-page of the Cage Manager. Use this function, for example, when your animals have been used and you wish to empty the cages so you can put new animals in those cages.

**Pedigree #** - This function contains a list of specific pedigree numbering systems. The “Standard” system renumbers all animals starting at animal index number “1,” with no prefix or suffix. The “Group Mating Litter Pup” incorporates all of these items into the pedigree number. The “Standard with Cage # Suffix” system is the same as the Standard system, but adds to the pedigree number the current cage number as a suffix. Note that the suffix portion of the animal pedigree number will not change automatically if you move the animal record to a different cage.



**Tip:** When you use the Toolbox to change animal pedigree numbers, you should be careful not to create duplicates. Also, note that changing pedigree numbers manually could make it difficult to consistently identify animals in the future.

# 1. Group Manager

**Counts** - Add or subtract animals from the “protocol used” count.

**Xponder** - Upload or clear custom transponder numbers.

## Selected Count, Male/Female

Selected Count displays a ratio of the number of animals selected to the number of animals not selected. Male/Female shows a ratio of the number of males to the number of females in the selected group.

Selected Count	1/14
Male/Female	2/5
Animals in Group	15
Breeders	1
Available	8

## Animals in Group, Breeders, and Available

See section 1.1 for information about these displays.

## Tutorial: Creating a Group, Adding Animals to Group

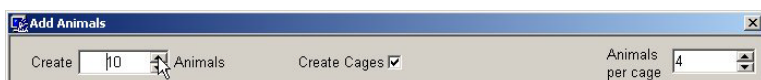
**Assignment: You have just received 10 animals. Create a group for these animals and assign them to it.**



Dialog box titled "Add New Group". It contains fields for Name (mygroup), Group # (5), Group Type, and Stock # (S-6).

Current Groups		
Group Name	Stock #	Group Type
group1	S-1	
mygroup	S-2	
expgroup	S-3	
controlgroup	S-4	

1. In the Group Manager, select the Current Groups tab-page.
2. Press the New Group button.
3. Name your group “mygroup,” and enter any additional group information. “Prefix” and “Suffix” data will be applied to any new animal records when they are created in this group. Charges will be applied to the selected account; animals used will be attributed to the selected protocol. (Find more information in the chapters on the Account and IACUC Managers.)
4. Press OK to add your new group to the list of groups on the Current Groups tab-page.



Dialog box titled "Add Animals". It contains a "Create" field with the value 10, a checkbox for "Create Cages" which is checked, and a field for "Animals per cage" with the value 4.

5. Select the group in the Current Groups window, and then go to the Animals in Group tab-page.
6. Press the Add Animals button.

Current Groups		Animals in Group	Animal Notes	Group Text		
Reports		Animals in this Group				
Add Animals		Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Birth Date	Coat
Edit Animal		1	animal		00/00/0000	
Edit Animals		2	animal		00/00/0000	
Find Animal		3	animal		00/00/0000	
Transfer		4	animal		00/00/0000	
EAnimals		5	animal		00/00/0000	
Toolbox		6	animal		00/00/0000	
		7	animal		00/00/0000	
		8	animal		00/00/0000	
		9	animal		00/00/0000	
		10	animal		00/00/0000	
		Date Printed	3/13/2006			

7. Set the animal counter to Create 10 Animals. For this example, keep the default of Create Cages, four animals per cage.
8. Enter any additional information, then press OK to save changes.
9. Go to the Cages tab-page of the Cage Manager to view the newly created cages.

mygroup-6	holding	6/23/2005	
mygroup-7	holding	6/23/2005	
mygroup-8	holding	6/23/2005	

## Tutorial: Editing a Group and Transferring Animals

**Assignment: You have decided to use “mygroup” for a study on aging. Also, you have received a shipment that contains two more animals you want to add to the aging study group.**

1. Create a new group called “shipment1.” Enter “ship-1” into the Prefix field.

2. Add two animals to this group.

Current Groups	
Group Name	Stock #
group1	S-1
mygroup	S-2
expgroup	S-3
controlgroup	S-4
extras	S-6
shipment1	S-7

**Edit Group**

Name: mygroup Group #: 76  
 Group Type: Stock #: S-76  
 Animal: Availability:  
 Status: Symbol:

**Edit Group**

Name: aging Group #: 76  
 Group Type: Stock #: S-76  
 Animal: Availability:  
 Status: Symbol:

**Transfer Animals**

Transfer 2 Animal(s) to Group: ☒ Create Cages

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group
aging	S-2		2
controlgroup	S-4		4

3. On the Current Groups tab-page, select “mygroup.” Double-click on the name, or press the Edit Group button.

4. In the Edit Group window, change the name of the group to “aging”. Press OK to save the change.

5. Select “shipment1” in the Current Groups window and go to the Animals in Group tab-page.

**Animals in this Group**

Pedigree #	Status	Sex
ship-1-1	animal	
ship-1-2	animal	
Date Printed	3/14/2006	

6. Select both animals in “shipment1,” then press the Transfer button.

7. Choose “aging” out of the list of current groups, then press OK to transfer the selected animals.

8. Check your desired transfer options, and press OK.

9. “Shipment1” will no longer contain animals after the transfer; no animals will appear in the Animals in Group window.

10. Go to the Current Groups tab-page, and select “aging.”

11. On the Animals in Group tab-page, you will now be able to see the two new animals in this group.

**Animals in this Group**

Pedigree #	Status	Sex
ship-1-1	animal	
1	animal	
ship-1-2	animal	
2	animal	
3	animal	
4	animal	

12. Select the animals in this group, then press Toolbox. Go to the Prefix tab-page, and enter “aging” as the new prefix.

Current Groups		Animals in Group		Animal Notes		Group Text	
Reports		Select Animal		Sort Animals		Notes for selected Animal	
Find Animal		Pedigree #	Report	Disposition	Sex	Title	Entered
Add Note		ped-1-test	no	necropsied	male	New note	11/2/2005
Edit Note		ped-2-test	no	censored	female	Old Note	10/17/2005
Delete Notes		ped-3-test	yes		female		
		ped-4-test	no	dead	female		
		ped-5-test	no	dead	female		
		ped-14-test	no		female		
		ped-61-test	no		female		
		ped-62-test	no	dead	female		
		ped-63-test	yes		male		
		ped-64-test	no		female		
		ped-65-test	no		female		
		ped-66-test	no		male		
		ped-67-test	no		male		
		ped-68-test	no		female		
		ped-69-test	no		female		
		ped-70-test	no		female		
		ped-71-test	no	censored	female		
		ped-72-test	no		female		
		ped-73-test	no		female		
		ped-74-test	no		female		
		ped-75-test	no		female		

## 1.3 Animal Notes

This tab-page is new to FACILITY version 6. Select an animal in the Select Animal window to see a list of notes associated with that animal in the upper right window. Select a note to view the note text in the lower right window. A scrollbar will appear if there is more text to display.

### Reports, Find Animal, Edit Note

See Common Procedures.

## Add Note

Select an animal, then press Add Note to create a new note record. Type the note directly into the provided text box, or paste text from another location. Enter any other desired information, then save and press OK.

**Tip:** This tool allows you to enter generic information for the selected animal. FACILITY provides specific managers for tracking health, assessments, study information etc.

**New Animal Note**

Created: 2/27/2006 Modified: 2/27/2006  
 Entered: 2/27/2006 Action:   
 Investigator:   
 Title: Animal: ped-3-test  
 Description:   
 Print Save Cancel OK

## 1. Group Manager

### Delete Notes

Select an animal, then select one or more notes to permanently delete them from the database.

### 1.4 Group Text

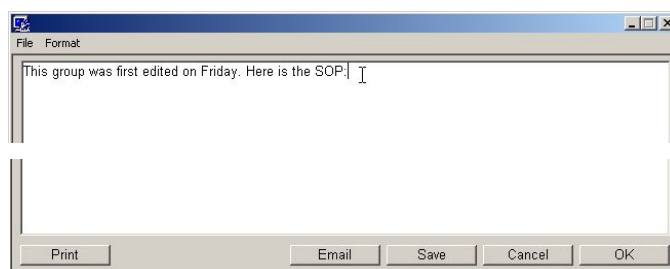
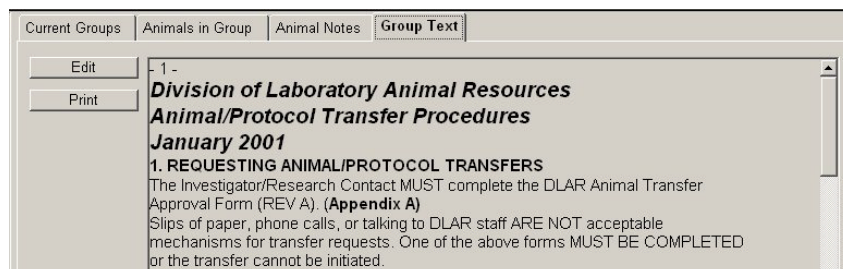
Use this page to view or enter comments, standard operating procedures etc. for the selected group.

#### Edit

Press Edit to open an editing window for group text. Enter text directly into the provided text box, or paste text from another location. You can also Print or Email your text from this window. Press Save to preserve your changes, and press OK to close this window.

#### Print

Click on Print to send your group text to a local or networked printer.





## Notes

## 1. Group Manager

## Notes

# Task Manager

2. Task Manager

2.1 Task Submission

The Task Manager improves communication between investigators and the animal room, helps to maintain a record of tasks performed (or not performed), and can reduce traffic in and out of the animal room. Once you have created task definitions on the Define Tasks tab-page, you can submit those tasks for acceptance on the Task Submission tab-page (or you can submit pre-defined System tasks). This tab-page consists of three windows. In the upper left corner, there is a list of all tasks waiting to be accepted. Once accepted, these tasks will be

moves to the User Tasks, System Tasks, or Repetitive Tasks tab-page (depending on the type of task). The window in the upper right displays a list of all animals currently assigned to the selected task. The bottom window shows the details for the currently selected task.

**Tip:** Animals can be assigned to an unlimited number of tasks.

Reports, Edit Task

See Common Procerdures.

Task Submission

User TasksSystem TasksRepetitive TasksTechnician SchedulesDefine TasksTask History

Reports

User TaskSystem TaskRepetitive TaskFind TaskEdit TaskDecline TaskAccept Task

Tasks Awaiting Approval

Sort Tasks

Task Type	Task Class	Name	Number
experimental1	user	firsttask	1
Timed Mating	system	matingtask	2

Animals in Task

Group	Per
mygroup	1
mygroup	2
mygroup	3

Selected Task

Task Type: experimental1Name: firsttaskNumber: 1

Cost: \$.00Overhead: .Priority: 0Account:

Protocol # :Accrual: total costCost Total: \$.00

New User Task

Task Type: Name: Number: 3

Cost: \$.00Overhead: .Priority: UnassignedAccount:

Protocol #:Accrual:Cost Total: \$.00

Description:

Comment:

Investigator:Study:

Requested Technician:Request: 6/22/2005

Assigned Technician:Schedule:

Actual Technician:Completed:

Assign Animals from GroupAssign Animals from SessionCancelOK

New User Task

Task Type: BleedName: Number: 36

Cost: Protocol #:BleedDescription: Retro-orbital bleed

BiopsyBiopsy and record data in procedure ma

Death Check

Import Animals

InjectionInject drug X

InjectionInject attached animals three drug cock

SacrificeSac with CO2

Trio MatingMate attached animals in trios - multiple

Comment:

Investigator:Study:

Requested Technician:Request: 3/15/2006

Assigned Technician:Schedule:

Actual Technician:Completed:

Needle sizeAmount

Storage

Assign Animals from GroupAssign Animals from SessionCancelOK

User Task

When you first press User Task, you will see a window that looks like the one on the right. This is what the New User Task form looks like before a task definitions has been selected from the Task Type drop-down list. Before you submit a user task, you must first create a new task definition on the Define Tasks tab-page. These definitions allow you to customize your task manager, and will appear in the Task Type drop-down menu. The drop-down

lists for technicians and investigators can be customized in the Team Manager. Note that you can only edit Request Technician during task submission; after acceptance, this can't be changed. Once you select a defined task from the Task Type drop-down menu, the fields you created will appear at the bottom of the window, enabled with your selected drop-down lists.

**Assigning Animals from Group/Session** - When you create a task for submission, you have the choice of assigning animals to the task from a group or a session. Press Assign Animals from Group to open a new window. Select a group from the window at the bottom of the screen to view the animals in that group in the Animals to Assign from Group window.

**Tip:** The default group will be the one currently selected in the Group Manager.

Select the desired animals, then drag them over to the Animals Assigned to Task window. To remove animals from a task, select them and drag them back to the Assign Animals from Group window. Press Close when you are finished to exit this page. You can use the same method to assign animals from a previously created session; see the section on Sessions in the Application Framework chapter.

**Tip:** You must enter a Task Name before you can save a task.

## System Task

Submitting a system task and assigning animals to this task works the same as creating a user task. There are currently two types of system tasks: Timed Mating and Embryo Production. Fields for data entry will appear at the bottom of the New System Task window based on the predefined task you select. Submitting a system task will create several sub-tasks on the System Tasks tab-page.

**Tip:** DPC (days post coitus) is required to create a Timed Mating. Cell count is required to create an Embryo Production. System tasks must be scheduled far enough in advance for all subtasks to occur.

## Repetitive Task

Repetitive tasks are similar to User Tasks. You can define repetitive task types on the Define Tasks tab-page. The main difference between the two is that you can enter a repetitive day and repetitive period for repetitive tasks. These tasks will reappear regularly on the Repetitive Tasks tab-page.

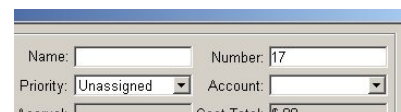
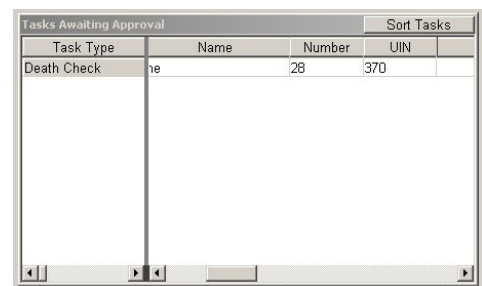
**Tip:** Tasks can be repeated daily, weekly, every 2 weeks, every 3 weeks, or monthly. If you select daily, the repetitive day field will appear blank.



### Find Task

Use Find Task to locate a task by its unique identification number. The UIN is assigned automatically by the system based on the order

in which tasks are created. Note that when you create a system or repetitive task, several task instances appear on the respective tab-pages. Because of this, the number that appears in the upper right corner when you create a task does not necessarily correspond to the UIN. (In addition, the task Number is editable).



## 2. Task Manager

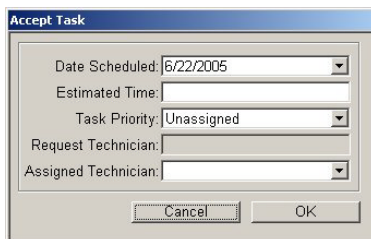
**Tip:** Search for tasks by UIN, not by Number. The UIN appears in the Tasks Awaiting Approval window, but not when submitting or editing a task.

### Decline Task

If the task cannot or should not be performed as specified, the user can decline the task by selecting it and pressing Decline Task. The task will still appear on the Task History tab-page, with a status of “Deleted.” Once a task has been declined, there is no way to resurrect it. You will be asked to verify your decline decision before the task is deleted.

### Accept Task

Once you press Accept Task, the task will be transferred to the appropriate tab-page: User Tasks, System Tasks, or Repetitive Tasks. The task can now be edited, managed, canceled, deleted, or completed from one of those tab-pages. When you accept a system task, several sub-task records will be created. “Date scheduled” displays the date on which the last sub-task of the system task is to be performed. Note that tasks do not appear on the Technician Schedules page until they are accepted; once they have been accepted, you are free to change the assigned technician any time before task completion.



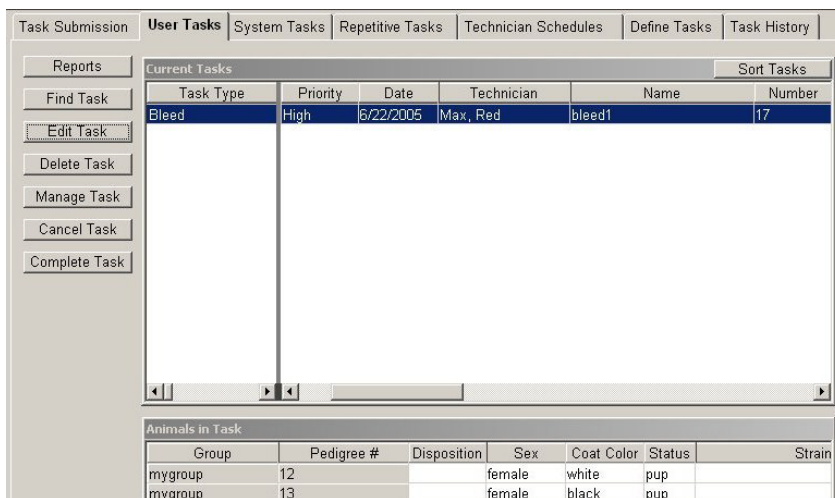
The 'Accept Task' dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Date Scheduled: 6/22/2005 (dropdown)
- Estimated Time: (text input)
- Task Priority: Unassigned (dropdown)
- Request Technician: (text input)
- Assigned Technician: (dropdown)
- Buttons: Cancel, OK

**Tip:** You can only accept or decline one task at a time.

### Sort Tasks

A Sort Tasks button appears in the upper right corner of this tab-page. See Common Procedures for information on Sort.



The Task Manager interface shows the 'User Tasks' tab selected. On the left is a sidebar with buttons: Reports, Find Task, Edit Task, Delete Task, Manage Task, Cancel Task, and Complete Task. The main area is divided into two sections:

**Current Tasks**

Task Type	Priority	Date	Technician	Name	Number
Bleed	High	6/22/2005	Max, Red	bleed1	17

**Animals in Task**

Group	Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coat Color	Status	Strain
mygroup	12		female	white	pup	
mygroup	13		female	black	pup	

## 2.2 User Tasks

The User Tasks tab-page is composed of two windows. The Current Tasks window displays all user tasks that have been submitted and accepted on the Task Submission tab-page. The Animals in Task window shows all animals that have been assigned to the currently selected task. You can edit both the task and animals in the task from this tab-page.

### Reports, Edit Task, Delete Task

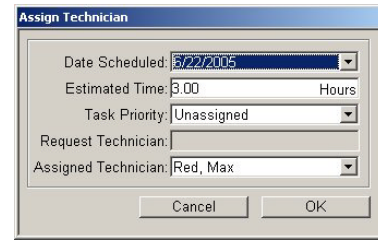
See Common Procedures.

### Find Task

See section 2.1.

## Manage Task

Click on Manage Task to open an Assign Technician window. This is the same window that appears when you press Accept Task on the Task Submission tab-page. From here you can set task priority and assign a technician. When you edit the technician assignment, the Technician Schedule tab-page will automatically update. Some of these functions can also be performed by pressing the Edit Task button.



The 'Assign Technician' dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Date Scheduled: 5/22/2005 (dropdown menu)
- Estimated Time: 3.00 (text input) Hours (label)
- Task Priority: Unassigned (dropdown menu)
- Request Technician: (text input)
- Assigned Technician: Red, Max (dropdown menu)
- Buttons: Cancel, OK

## Cancel Task

Press Cancel Task to cancel the selected task. The task will appear on the Task History tab-page as "Canceled."

## Complete Task

Once a task has been performed, select the task and click on Complete Task. The task will be transferred from the User Tasks tab-page to the Task History tab-page. It will be marked as "Completed."

## Sort Tasks

A Sort Tasks button appears in the upper right corner of this tab-page. See Common Procedures for information on Sort.

## 2.3 System Tasks

System tasks are predefined in FACILITY. They are generally more complex than user or repetitive tasks, requiring several stages of completion over a period of time. When you create and accept a system task on the Task Submission tab-page, all of these sub-tasks will appear in the System Tasks window. A timed mating will create 4 separate sub-tasks: Pair, Plug Check, Deliver, and a final task. An embryo

production will create 5 separate tasks: PMSG, hCG + Pair, Plug Check, Harvest, and a final task. The animals assigned to each system task appear below in the Animals in Task window.

Task Submission

User Tasks

System Tasks

Repetitive Tasks

Technician Schedules

Define Tasks

Task History

Reports

Find Task

Edit Task

Delete Task

Manage Task

Cancel Task

Complete Task

System Tasks

Sort Tasks

Task Type	Priority	Date	Technician	Name	Number
Timed Mating	Unassigned	7/30/2005	Red, Max	matingtask	2
Timed Mating	Unassigned	7/23/2005	Red, Max	matingtask / Pair	2
Timed Mating	Unassigned	7/24/2005	Red, Max	matingtask / Plug Check	2
Timed Mating	Unassigned	7/30/2005	Red, Max	matingtask / Deliver	2

Animals in Task

Group	Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coat Color	Status	Strain
mygroup	1		female	white	breeder	
mygroup	2		female	brown	animal	

### Reports, Edit Task, Delete Task

See Common Procedures.

### Find Task

See section 2.1.

## Manage Task, Cancel Task, Complete Task, Sort Tasks

See section 2.2.

## 2. Task Manager

### 2.4 Repetitive Tasks

The Repetitive Tasks tab-page provides a place for you to keep track of tasks that occur on a regular basis. The Repetitive Tasks window displays a list of repetitive tasks that have been submitted and accepted on the Task Submission tab-page. When it comes time for a repetitive task to be due, it will appear in the Repetitive Tasks Due window.

**Tip:** Tasks will not disappear from the Repetitive Tasks Due window until they have been cancelled or completed.

Dealing with Repetitive Tasks is different than dealing with System or User Tasks. If you delete or cancel a repetitive task, the task will be removed from the Repetitive Tasks window, and repeat tasks will no longer appear in the Repetitive Tasks Due window. Therefore, only delete or cancel a repetitive task if you no longer need it performed. To remove any current instances of the task from the Repetitive Tasks Due window, use the Cancel and Complete buttons in the lower half of the tab-page.

The screenshot shows a software interface with a tabbed menu at the top: Task Submission, User Tasks, System Tasks, Repetitive Tasks (selected), Technician Schedules, Define Tasks, and Task History. The main area is divided into two sections. The upper section, titled 'Repetitive Tasks', has a 'Sort Tasks' button and a table with columns: Task Type, Priority, Date, Technician, Name, and Number. It contains three rows of 'Fluid Therapy' tasks. The lower section, titled 'Repetitive Tasks Due', also has a 'Sort Tasks' button and a table with columns: Task Type, Task Type, Priority, Date, Technician, and Name. It contains one row of 'Fluid Therapy' task. On the left side of the interface, there are two sets of buttons. The upper set includes 'Reports', 'Find Task', 'Edit Task', 'Delete Task', and 'Cancel Task'. The lower set includes 'Find Task', 'Manage Task', 'Cancel Task', and 'Complete Task'.

Task Type	Priority	Date	Technician	Name	Number
Fluid Therapy	Unassigned	6/20/2005	Red, Max	fluid3	26
Fluid Therapy	Unassigned	6/22/2005		fluid2	20
Fluid Therapy	Unassigned	6/22/2005		fluid1	19

Task Type	Task Type	Priority	Date	Technician	Name
Fluid Therapy	Fluid Therapy	Unassigned	6/22/2005	Red, Max	fluid3

**Tip:** You must enter a period before you can accept a repetitive task.

#### Reports, Edit Task, Delete Task

See Common Procedures.

#### Find Task

See section 2.1. Choose to search through all repetitive task records (upper window) or all repetitive tasks due (lower window).

**Tip:** Each Repetitive Task Due has its own UIN.

#### Cancel Task

Press the upper “Cancel Task” button to cancel a repetitive task record (upper window); press the lower “Cancel Task” button to cancel a repetitive task due (lower window).

#### Manage Task, Complete Task

See section 2.2 for information about managing tasks.

**Tip:** Completing a due repetitive task removes the record from the Repetitive Tasks Due window, but does not affect the task in the Repetitive Tasks window.



## 2.5 Technician Schedules

Any staff members entered on the Staff tab-page of the Team Manager will appear in the Select Technicians window. Select a technician to see a record of his or her scheduled tasks in the

Staff Id	Last Name	First
012ee	Blue	Epping
max001	Red	Max
000	NONE	NONE

Task Type	Priority	Estimate Time
Timed Mating	Unassigned	matingtask
Timed Mating	Unassigned	matingtask
Timed Mating	Unassigned	matingtask
Fluid Therapy	Unassigned	fluid3
Total Estimated Time		000.0 Hours

Task Assigned to Technician window. There is also a Total Estimated Time field at the bottom of a technician's list of tasks. Once a task has been cancelled, deleted or completed, it will no longer appear in the Task Assigned window.

### Reports

See Common Procedures.

### Change Technician

Select a technician, then select a task assigned to that technician. Click on Change Technician to transfer this task to another staff member.

## 2.6 Define Tasks

The Define Tasks tab-page lets you customize user and repetitive task definitions. Available Tasks shows all the tasks that have been created to date. Each task is classed as "user" or "repetitive." The Selected Task window shows the definition and description of the selected task type, along with any user-defined fields or lists. The first step of the task-defining process is to create drop-down lists for user-defined categories by pressing Edit Lists. Once you have customized drop-down lists for your planned task types, you can build your task types by clicking on User Task or Repetitive Task.

Task Type	Class	Task Description
experimental1	user	part
Bleed	user	Bleed
Fluid Therapy	repetitive	loca

Selected Task

Definition: experimental1

Cost: 00

Overhead:

**Tip:** User Task and Repetitive Task are two separate categories. A repetitive task type can't be used to create a user task on the Task Submission tab-page, and vice versa.

### Reports, Edit Task, Delete Task

See Common Procedures.

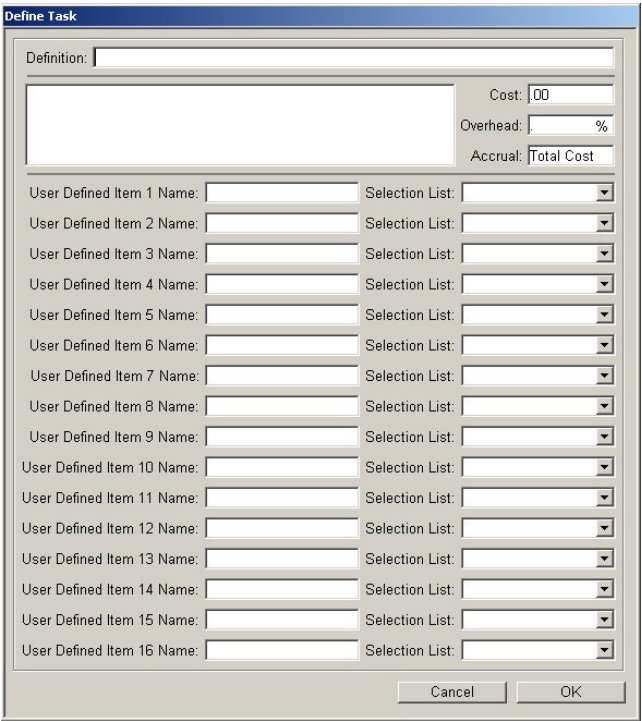
## 2. Task Manager

### User Task

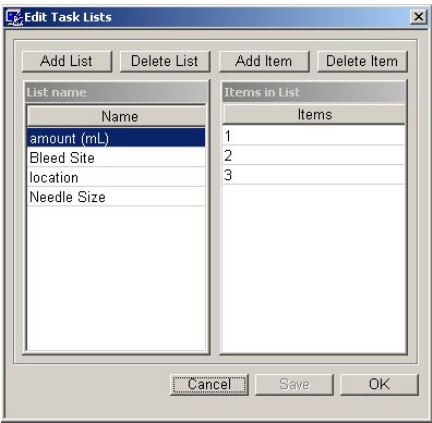
Click on User Task to open a new Define Task window. From here, you can enter a definition for your new user task type. All user task types created in this way will appear in a drop-down list when you create a new User Task on the Task Submission tab-page. You can enter up to sixteen user-defined items that will become fields in your new task type. Create selections lists for these fields using the Edit Lists function described below. In the upper-right corner you can assign a cost (either total or per animal) and an overhead that will go into account calculation on the Task Charges tab-page of the Account Manager. A per-animal charge will be assessed every time you add an animal to a task of this type.

### Repetitive Task

Use the same method to create a repetitive task type as you did to create a user task type.



The 'Define Task' window is a form for creating a new task type. It includes a 'Definition' text area at the top. Below it are fields for 'Cost' (set to .00), 'Overhead' (set to %), and 'Accrual' (set to Total Cost). The main section contains 16 rows, each with a 'User Defined Item Name' field and a 'Selection List' dropdown menu. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons.



The 'Edit Task Lists' window has buttons for 'Add List', 'Delete List', 'Add Item', and 'Delete Item'. It features two panes: 'List name' on the left and 'Items in List' on the right. The 'List name' pane shows a table with columns 'Name' and 'Items'. The 'Items in List' pane shows a table with columns 'Items' and 'Items'. At the bottom are 'Cancel', 'Save', and 'OK' buttons.

### Edit Lists

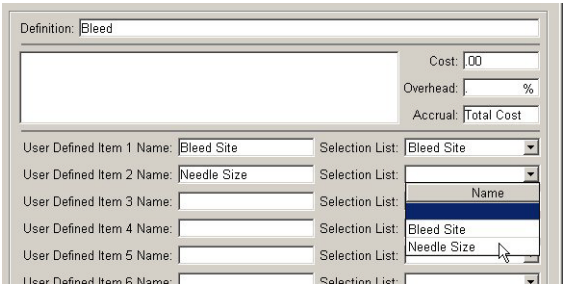
To create a new list, press Add List and type the desired list name into the provided field. While the list is selected, you can add list entries by pressing Add Item and typing the desired item name into the provided field. Once you are done entering items, press Save. Click on OK to close the Edit Task Lists window, or press Cancel if you do not want to save your changes. Use the Delete List and Delete Item buttons to delete selected entries.

**Tip:** You cannot delete a list unless all items have been removed from the list.

## Tutorial: Defining a Task Type and Submitting a Task

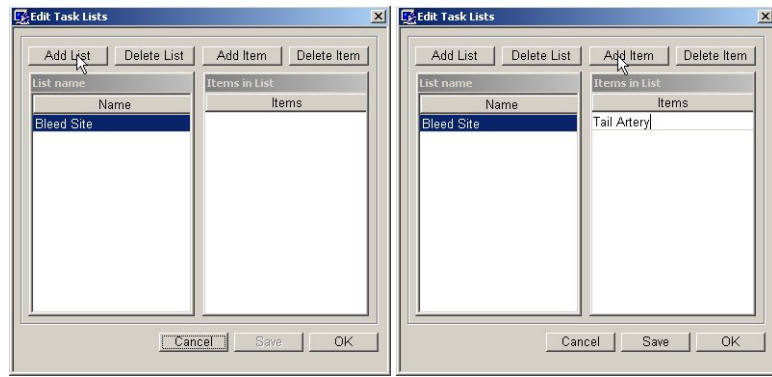
**Assignment:** You are performing a Bleed user task.

1. In the Task Manager, select the Define Tasks window.
2. Press Edit Lists to create drop-down lists for your user-defined fields.
3. Press Add List, then enter “Bleed Site” in the List name field.
4. Press Add Item, then enter “Tail Artery” in the Items in List field.
5. Add “Saphenous Vein” as another item to the list.
6. Use the same method to create a Needle Size list with items 18, 22, and 23.



The 'Define Task' window is shown with the 'Definition' field set to 'Bleed'. The 'Selection List' for 'User Defined Item 1 Name' is set to 'Bleed Site'. The 'Selection List' for 'User Defined Item 2 Name' is set to 'Needle Size'. The 'Selection List' for 'User Defined Item 3 Name' is set to 'Saphenous Vein'. The 'Selection List' for 'User Defined Item 4 Name' is set to 'Tail Artery'. The 'Selection List' for 'User Defined Item 5 Name' is set to 'Needle Size'. The 'Selection List' for 'User Defined Item 6 Name' is set to 'Needle Size'.

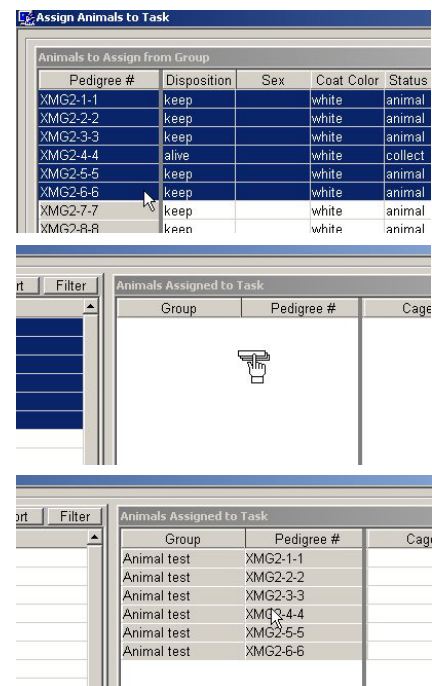
7. Press Save, and then OK to exit the Edit Task Lists window.
8. Press User Task to open a new Define Task window.
9. Enter the name “Bleed” in the Definition field.
10. Type “Bleed Site” into User Defined Item 1 Name.
11. Type “Needle Size” into User Defined Item 2 Name.
12. Choose the corresponding lists



for the Selections Lists.

13. Press OK to save the task type. Bleed will now appear under Available Tasks.
14. Select the Task Submission tab-page.
15. Click on User Task, and set the task type to Bleed.
16. Enter “bleed1” as the task name.
17. Select the desired values for bleed site and needle size from the provided drop-down lists.
18. Use either the Assign Animals from Group or the Assign Animals from Session button to assign animals to the task.
19. Select the desired session or group from the list at the bottom of the Assign Animals to Task window.
20. Select one or more animal records in the Animals to Assign from [group or session] window. (See Common Procedures for selecting multiple items).

20. Drag animal records from the group or session window to the Animals Assigned to Task window to assign animals to the current task. Note that this window may contain animal records if animals have previously been assigned to this task.
21. To remove one or more animals from the current task, drag animal records from the Animals Assigned to Task window to the group or session window.
21. Once you are satisfied with the animals assigned to the task, press Close to close the Assign Animals window and save changes
22. Press OK to submit the task. Bleed1 will now appear under Tasks Awaiting Approval.
23. To approve the task, select it and press Accept Task. Bleed1 will be sent to the User Tasks tab-page.
24. Press Decline to get rid of this task.
25. Go to the User Tasks tab-page to perform additional functions on bleed1.




## 2. Task Manager

### 2.7 Task History

The Task History tab-page displays a history of all new, current, deleted, cancelled and completed tasks. New tasks are those that have been submitted but not yet accepted; they appear on the Task Submission tab-page.

Current tasks have been submitted and accepted; they appear on the User, System, or Repetitive Tasks tab-pages depending on their class. Deleted, cancelled and completed tasks no longer appear on their respective tab-pages.

Task Submission	User Tasks	System Tasks	Repetitive Tasks	Technician Schedules	Define Tasks	Task History				
Reports		Task History							Sort History	
Report		Task Type	Status	Class	Priority	Requested	Scheduled	Completed		
Cost		Filter Cleaning	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/9/2005		werf:	
		Filter Cleaning	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/8/2005		werf:	
		Mag Check	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/8/2005		him	
		Filter Cleaning	complete	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/7/2005	3/14/2005	werf:	
		Filter Cleaning	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/7/2005		mine	
		Filter Cleaning	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/6/2005		werf:	
		Filter Cleaning	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/5/2005		werf:	
		Filter Cleaning	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/4/2005		werf:	
		Filter Cleaning	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/3/2005		werf:	
		Mag Check	cancelled	repetitive	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/2/2005		him	
		Filter Cleaning	current	repeat	Unassigned	2/1/2005	2/2/2005		werf:	

**Tip:** The Task History tab-page contains a lot of useful information, such as the dates a task was scheduled for and completed (or declined), the associated protocol (if there is one), and records of the requested, assigned, and actual technicians for the task.

### Reports

Reports displays a complete list of the tasks entered to date. See Common Procedures for more information on Reports.

### Report

Report displays a complete list of the tasks entered to date, along with a picture of the task form for the selected task and a list of any animals assigned to that task. See Common Procedures for more information on Reports.

### Cost

Cost displays a list of tasks focusing on the cost for all tasks. Price amounts are calculated from price entries made during task submission and editing. See Common Procedures for more information on Reports.

## Notes

## 2. Task Manager

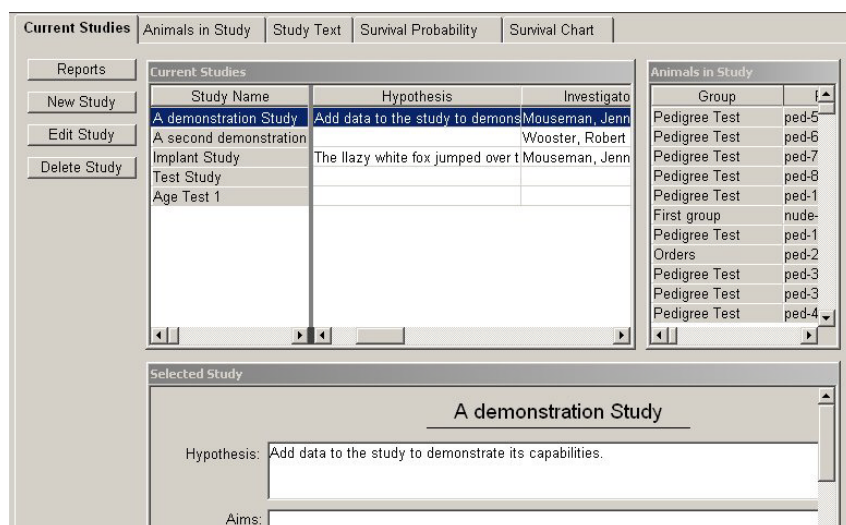
## Notes

# 3

## Study Manager



## 3. Study Manager



### 3.1 Current Studies

The Study Manager allows you to keep track of experimental studies for your facility. Studies are recorded in the Current Studies window. Animals assigned to the selected study appear in the Animals in Study window to the right. The form for the selected study appears at the bottom of the tab-page so you can easily view study details. Note that you can't edit information in the Selected Study window.

**Tip:** You must go to the Animals in Study tab-page to assign animals to a study.

### Reports, Edit Study, Delete Study

See Common Procedures.

### New Study

Press the New Study button to open a Create New Study window. The cursor starts out on the underlined title ("Name" by default) which you can edit by typing over. The drop-down lists for investigators and technicians can be edited in the Team Manager. If you wish to enter additional information for your study, go to the Study Text tab-page.

The 'Create New Study' window is a form for entering study details. It includes fields for Name, Hypothesis, Aims, Investigator, Technician 1, Position, Co Investigator, Technician 2, Start Date, Stop Date, Termination Date, Date Point, Minimum Animals, Actual Animals, Maximum Animals, Study Description, Notes, Humane End Point, and Experimental End Point. There are Cancel and OK buttons at the bottom.

### 3.2 Animals in Study

From this tab-page you can assign animals to the study selected on the Current Studies tab-page. There are three methods for animal assignment: assignment from group, assignment from session, and random assignment from group. This tab-page shows a list of animals currently assigned to the selected study, as well as a count displaying the number of animals assigned in the lower left corner.

Group	Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coat Color	Status	Str
Pedigree Test	ped-5-test	censored	female	green	animal	bl/6
Pedigree Test	ped-6-test	censored	female	green	animal	bl/6
Pedigree Test	ped-7-test		female	green	breeder	bl/6
Pedigree Test	ped-8-test		male	green	animal	bl/6
Pedigree Test	ped-11-test	dead	male	green	animal	bl/6
First group	nude-13-tumor		male		pup	
Pedigree Test	ped-19-test		male		animal	bl/6
Orders	ped-27-test		male		pup	bl/6
Pedigree Test	ped-35-test	dead	male		animal	het
Pedigree Test	ped-37-test		male		animal	

### Reports

See Common Procedures.



## Group Assign

**Assign Animals to Task**

Animals to Assign from Group						Animals Assigned to Study					
Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coat Color	Status	Strain	Group	Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coat Color	Status
1		female	black	animal		aging	ship1-2		female		breeder
1-0		male		breeder	strain1	aging	2		female	brown	animal
1		female	white	breeder		aging	ship1-4	dead	female		donor
2		female	brown	animal		aging	ship1-9		female		planted
ship1-2		female		breeder		aging	16		female	black	animal
2		male	black	animal		aging	aging-215		male		sterile
3		male	brown	animal							
ship1-4	dead	female		donor							
u-7-5		female		breeder							
ship1-9		female		planted							
ship1-10		female		shipped							
12			black	animal							
13			black	animal							
14			black	animal							
15			black	animal							
16			black	animal							
16		female	black	animal							
17			black	animal							
17		female	white	animal							
18			black	animal							
18		female	white	animal							
19		female	white	animal							
20		male	white	animal							
21		male	white	animal							
22		female	white	animal							
23		female	white	animal							
24		female	white	animal							
25		female	white	animal							
26		female	white	animal							
41		male	brown	animal							

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain	Gene	Genotype	Phenotype	Coat Color	Animal Type	Ar
group1	S-1		1								
aging	S-2		2	mouse							
expgroup	S-3	3	3								
controlgroup	S-4		4								
extras	S-6		6								
shipment1	S-7		7								
transg1	S-8		8								
prod1	S-9		9								
regmate	S-10		10								

Press Group Assign to assign animals to the currently selected study. A new window will appear for animal assignment. First select a group from the list at the bottom of the window. Then choose one or more animals from the Animals to Assign from Group display and drag them to the Animals Assigned to Study list. To remove animals from the study, drag them from the Animals Assigned to Study window to the Animals to Assign from Group window. Press Close when you are satisfied with your animal choices.

## Session Assign

If you have previously created animal sessions, press this button to access a list of sessions and the animals that are part of those sessions. Assign these animals as you would animals from a group.

## Random Assign

It can be useful when performing experiments to randomly assign animals from a given group. Select the study you wish to assign animals to, then press Random Assign to open a new assignment window. Choose a group from the groups list at the bottom of

Assign [3] Close

the window. In the lower right corner of the window, next to the Close button, you will see a button labeled Assign and a number field. Enter the desired number of animals and then press Assign. The chosen number of animals will be randomly selected from the group and moved to the Animals in Study window. Note that if you try to assign more animals than are available, the number of

Animals Assigned to Study			
Group	Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex
mygroup	1		female
mygroup	3		male
mygroup	14		female

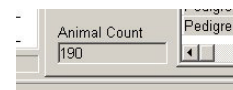
### 3. Study Manager

animals assigned will be equal to the number of animals available for assignment. If you try to assign four animals and the group only contains two animals (or only two animals have yet to be assigned), two animals will be assigned to the study.

**Tip:** If you randomly assign two animals, and then randomly assign two more animals, you will end up with four randomly assigned animals in your study. Animals will not be assigned to a study more than once.

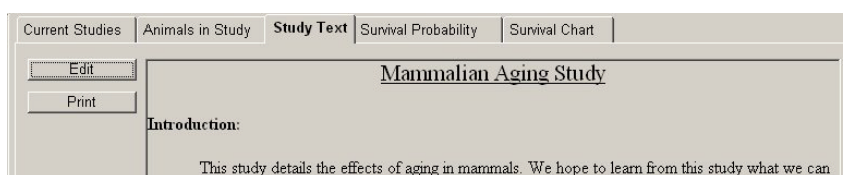
#### Animal Count

The number in the lower left corner of this tab-page shows you how many animals are currently assigned to the selected study.



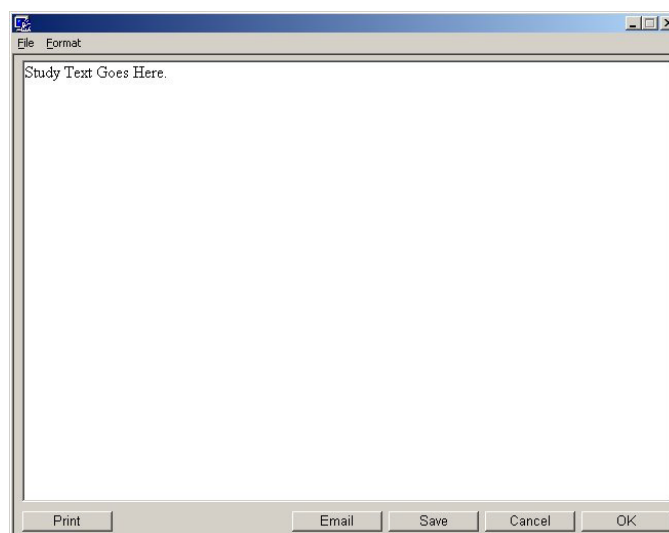
### 3.3 Study Text

Use this page to view or enter comments about the selected study. You can enter text directly by typing into the Edit window, or you can copy text from another source and paste by pressing Ctrl-V.



#### Edit

Press Edit to open an editing window for study text. Enter text into the provided space by typing directly or by copy-pasting from a preformatted source. Format text directly using the Format menu. You can also Print or Email your text from this window. Press Save to preserve your changes, and press OK to close this window. Press Cancel to exit the window without saving changes.



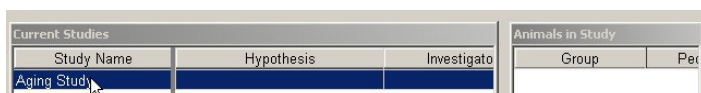
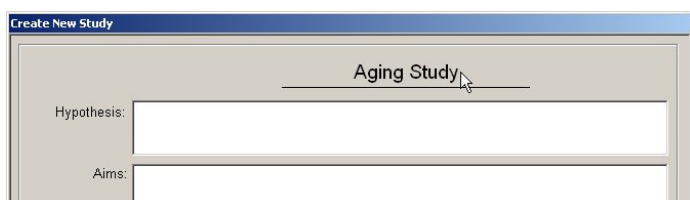
#### Print

See Common Procedures.

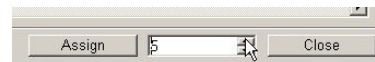
### Tutorial: Creating a Study, Assigning Animals to Study

**Assignment:** You are performing a study on aging in mammals. Create a new study and randomly assign 5 animals to it.

1. Click on the Current Studies tab-page of the Study Manager.



2. Press the New Study button.
3. Enter “Aging Study” as the study title.
4. Fill in the fields for your study, then press OK to create the study.
5. Select the study in the Current Studies window, then go to the Animals in Study tab-page.
6. Press the Random Assign button.
7. Select the “aging” (or a preferred group) from the groups list at the bottom of the screen.
8. Set the assign counter to 5, and press Assign.



Current Studies			Animals in Study	
Study Name	Hypothesis	Investigator	Group	Per
Aging Study	sdf		aging	3
			aging	4
			aging	6
			aging	7
			aging	9

9. Press Close to save the assignment.
10. You can now view assigned animals on the Animals in Study tab-page, as well as the Current Studies tab-page.
11. Go to the Study Text tab-page to enter text for this study.

Current Studies | Animals in Study | Study Text | **Survival Probability** | Survival Chart

Print

Export

Survival mode:

Date

Analyze from:

06/21/2005

Start Age:

1

Stop Age:

10

Recalculate

Curve 1

Curve 2

Curve 3

Curve 4

Curve 5

Curve 6

Select Study Name for Curve:

Aging Study

Curve 1 Survival

Interval - Days	Event Date	At Risk at Start	Censored	At Risk at End	Died	Surviving this Interval
0 to 1	6/22/2005	4	0	4	1	0.7500
1 to 8	6/29/2005	3	0	3	1	0.6667
8 to 10	7/1/2005	2	0	2	0	1.0000

### 3.4 Survival Probability

The Survival Probability tab-page provides you with Kaplan Meier analysis of the survival of animals in the currently selected study. In order to make use of survival analysis, you must first mark animal disposition as “dead” on the Animals in Group tab-page of the Group Manager;

see section 1.2 for information on this. (You can also mark animals as “censored” in order to perform accurate Kaplan Meier analysis.) You must also assign animals to your studies for analysis to occur. You can choose to view survival by age or from a certain date. There are six tab-pages along the top of the Survival Probability tab-page: Curve 1-6. Each tab-page can display the survival probability for one selected study, so that you can quickly switch between probability views. Each current study on a tab-page will also create a graph line on the Survival Chart tab-page.

**Tip:** Remember, survival probability is calculated for animals in the selected study, not for animals in the selected group.

#### Print

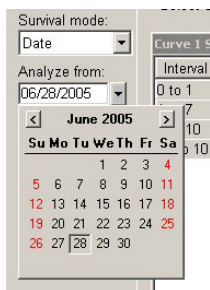
See Common Procedures.

#### Export

Use this button to export survival probability information in .csv format.

#### Survival Mode

The Survival Mode field allows you to view survival data by Age (how many days old the animals in the selected study are) or Date (how many days after the Analyze From date animals might have died).



3. Study Manager

Analyze From

If Survival Mode is set to Date, you will be able to enter a date into this field. The date you provide will be the date from which the probability starts calculation.

Survival mode:  

Age

Analyze from:  

06/28/2005

Start Age:  

1

Stop Age:  

200

Start Age/Stop Age

If Survival Mode is set to Age, you will be able to enter age (in days) into these fields. The ages you provide will be those used for probability calculation. Animal age at death is calculated automatically as the difference between animal birth date and animal death date.

Recalculate

Use this button to update the probability view every time you change age, date, or study for the selected curve tab-page.

3.5 Survival Chart

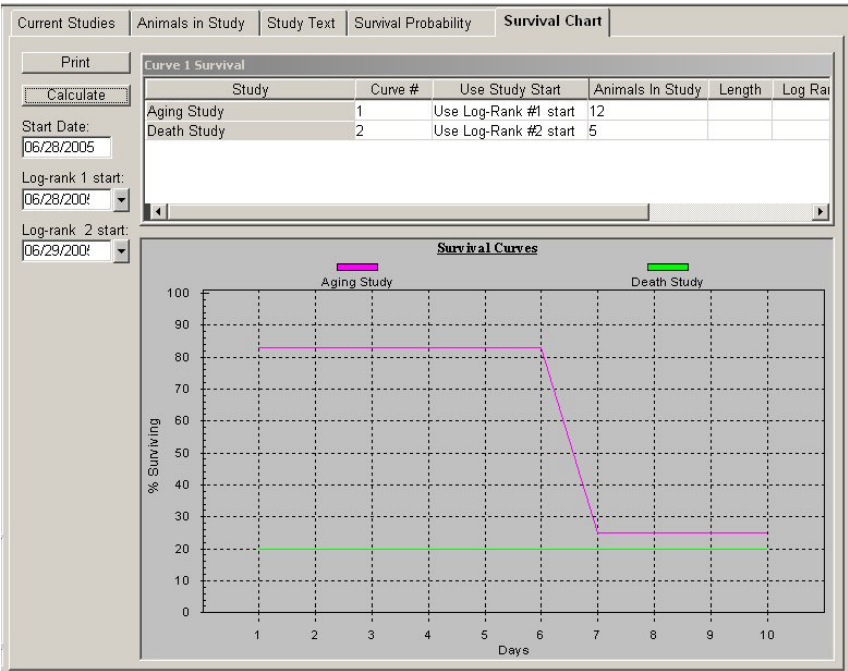
The Survival Chart tab-page will show you a graph comparing the survival rates of the animals in studies currently selected on the Curve tab-pages of the Survival Probability tab-page. For example, in the picture to the right Aging Study is on the Curve 1 tab-page, and Death Study is on the Curve 2 tab-page. You can compare up to six studies using Survival Chart. You must have at least two studies in order to perform analysis.

Print

Press Print to send the currently displayed chart to a local or networked printer.

Calculate

Press Calculate to bring up the graphs for the selected information.



Curve 1

Curve 2

Curve 3

Curve 4

Curve 5

Curve 6

Select Study Name for Curve:

Curve 1 Survival

Interval - Days

Event Date

At Risk at Sta

Curve:

Study Name

At Aging Study

Death Study

Weight Study

Start Age/Start Date

This portion of the tab-page will change depending on whether Age or Date is selected on the Survival Probability tab-page. The format of the graph will also change depending on whether you select Age or

Date.

## Log-rank [number] start

These fields are used for calculating Kaplan-Meier survival curves. Once field will appear for each study currently being analyzed.

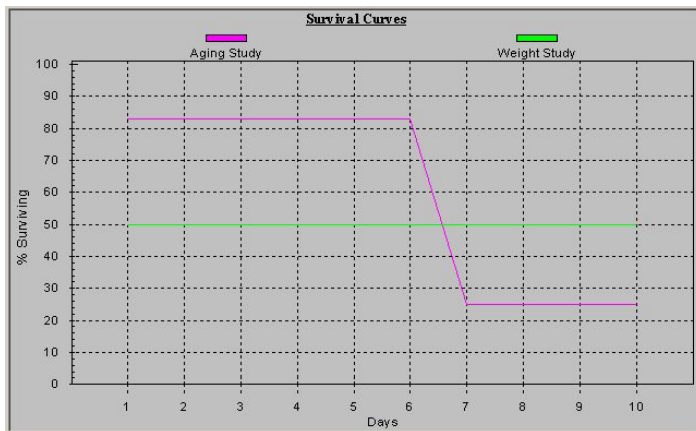
Curve 1 Survival		
Study	Curve #	Use Study Sta
Aging Study	1	Use Log-Rank #1 s
Weight Study	2	Use Log-Rank #2 s

## Tutorial: Calculating and Comparing Survival Rates

**Assignment: Calculate survival rates for animals in your current studies, and compare the rates between studies.**

1. Create at least two studies and assign animals to them. Or, use two or more studies that you already have on hand.
2. Go to the Survival Probability tab-page, and click on the Curve 1 tab-page.
3. Use the drop-down list to select your first study in the Select Study Name for Curve field.
4. Choose either Date or Age for your calculation style.
5. Look in the Curve 1 Survival window to view survival statistics.

Curve 1					
Curve 2	Curve 3	Curve 4	Curve 5	Curve 6	
Select Study Name for Curve: Aging Study					
Curve 1 Survival					
Interval - Days	Event Date	At Risk at Start	Censored	At Risk at End	Died
0 to 1	6/29/2005	12	0	12	1
1 to 7	7/5/2005	11	0	11	1
7 to 10	7/8/2005	10	0	10	7
10 to 10	7/8/2005	3	0	3	0



6. Click on the Curve 2 tab-page and select your second study from the drop-down list.
7. Go to the Survival Chart tab-page.
8. Verify that both your studies appear in the survival curves window.
9. Press Calculate to view the survival charts.
10. Return to the Survival Probability tab-page to switch the view between Age and Date, or to see information for other studies.

### 3. Study Manager

## Notes

# 4 IACUC Manager



4. IACUC Manager

4.1 IACUC Protocols

Keep track of all your IACUC protocols on this tab-page. You can create new protocols, edit them, and manage all IACUC revisions. The Current Protocols window shows a list of all protocols that have gone through the revisions and review process. The Protocol History window shows any edits or modifications that have been made to the protocol during the review process. The window at the bottom of this tab-page shows the current form of the selected protocol. Between the upper and lower windows there is a text display that shows the number of the selected protocol. This display also shows how many modifications the protocol has (if it has modifications). Modifications for the selected protocol can be seen on the IACUC Modifications tab-page.

**Tip:** Protocol usage is complex and facility specific. If you have questions about using the IACUC Manager, contact Locus Technology.

Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Edit Protocol will not create new modifications or revisions.

Summary

Press Summary to see a specialized report on IACUC modifications for current protocols. See Common Procedures for information on reports.

Protocol #	Rev #	Mod #	Type
05-003	5	0	Renewal
05-003	2	0	Duplicate
05-004	0	0	Initial

Protocol #	Rev #	Mod #	Pr
05-003	5	0	my title

Protocol: 05-003

Current Protocol

Protocol # 05-003 ACUC form type: Bethesda Mod Modification  
Project Title: my title Type: Renewal Status:   
Creation Date: 6/23/2005 Approval Date: 06/23/2005 Expiration Date: 06/22/200  
Investigator: Smith, Dr. Strain: Species:   
Telephone: (000) 000-0000 ext: Max Cages Allowed: Sex:   
Lab Name: Animal Use Monthly: Total: 13  
Animal Use: Year 1: Year 2: Year 3: Year 4:

Group Reports

Press Group Reports to see a specialized report listing current protocols and all the groups that have been assigned to them from the Current Groups tab-page of the Group Manager. See Common Procedures for information on reports.

New Protocol

Protocol # 05-004 ACUC form type: Index:   
Project Title: Type: Initial Status: current  
Creation Date: 7/13/2005 Approval Date: Expiration Date:   
Investigator: Strain: Species:   
Telephone: (000) 000-0000 ext: Max Cages Allowed: Sex:   
Lab Name: Animal Use Monthly: Total:   
Animal Use: Year 1: Year 2: Year 3: Year 4:   
Cancel OK

This is the start of a new protocol’s life cycle. Press this button to create a new protocol record that will be ready for editing, modifications or revisions. Select an actual protocol form from the ACUC form type drop-down list. You can also keep track of investigator contact information and animal use information. There are two methods you can use to create an animal



amount total for your protocol. You can enter a number of animals per month, which will be multiplied over three years (thirty-six months) to achieve the total. Or, you can enter the number of animals to be used each year. These amounts will be added to give you your total.

**Tip:** Choose one type of animal total calculation per protocol. Mixing the methods will not give you proper results.

## Modify Protocol

Modifying a protocol will send a copy of the protocol record to the Revisions tab-page. Once the modification has passed through the review process, it will appear on the IACUC Modifications tab-page. You will only be able to see a protocol modification if the original protocol is selected on the IACUC Protocols tab-page.

## Renew Protocol

Once a protocol has passed its expiration date, you can select it and press Renew protocol to return the protocol to active. When you a renew a protocol, the original version of the protocol will disappear from the Current Protocols window. The Renewed Protocol will have a type of “Renewal.”

## Duplic. Protocol

Press Duplic. Protocol to create a copy of the currently selected protocol. Edit then press OK to send the duplicated protocol to the Revisions tab-page. A duplicate protocol starts out as Revision 0.

**Tip:** If you make a duplicate protocol, you probably want to rename it. Otherwise you’ll have trouble telling which protocol is which.

## Import Protocol, Compare Forms

These functions have not been implemented yet.

## ACUC Form

Use this button if you have had customized ACUC forms made for your facility. This will open a word document that you can edit as normal. Any changes you make will be saved along with the attached protocol record.

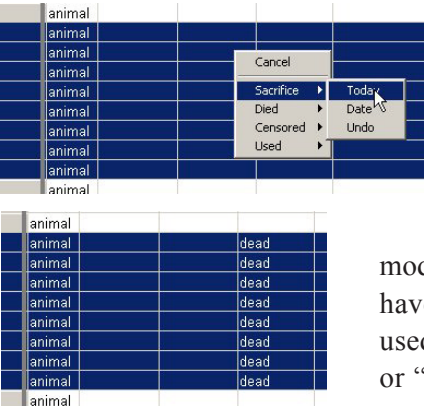
**Tip:** You must finish editing the form before you can return to using Facility.

## Investigator, This Animal Count, This + Mod Count, Animal Use, Days to Expire

These fields show information for the currently selected protocol. Investigator displays the current investigator assigned to the protocol. This Animal Count shows the number of animals that have been “used” by the protocol over the number of animals allowed when you created the protocol.

**Tip:** To set “used” type, first click on Set Options in the Options menu on the menu toolbar. Select the Group Mgr. tab, then choose an item from the Used Type list.

## 4. IACUC Manager

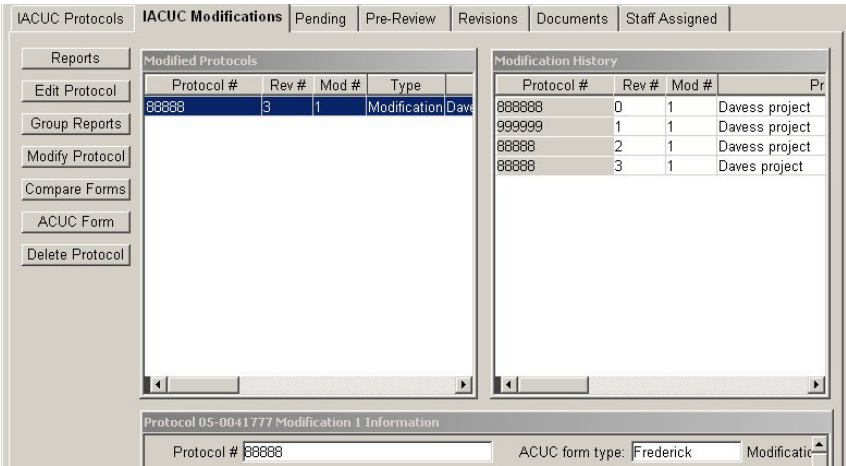


(To set used type, click on the Options item in the menu toolbar select the Group Mgr. tab in the Set Options display of the Options menu item. Any animal that is used in groups associated with the prototype will be recorded. For example, if you chose “Sacrificed,” any animals sacrificed in the protocol groups would add to This Animal Count.) This + Mod Count shows the number of animals used over the number of animals allowed for the selected protocol and its modifications. Animal Use calculates what percentage of the allowed number of animals have been used already. These amounts will turn red if too many animals have been used by the protocol. Days to Expire shows the number of days to protocol expiration, or “Expired” if the protocol is no longer current. See Section 1.2 for information on sacrificing, using and censoring animals.

**Tip:** Use “Renew Protocol” to revive an expired protocol.

### 4.2 IACUC Modifications

This tab-page shows any modifications for the protocol currently selected on the IACUC Protocols tab-page. To create a modification for a protocol, press Modify Protocol on the IACUC Protocols’ tab-page. Modifications go through the same process of approval as original protocols, but they end up on this tab-page. The modifications are listed on the left in the Modified Protocols window. On the right is a list of any revisions that have been made to the modifications. The window at the bottom of the tab-page shows the form for the currently selected modification.

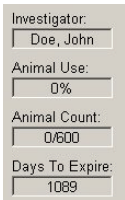


#### Reports. Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol

See Common Procedures.

#### Group Reports

Press Group Reports to see a specialized report listing current protocols and all the groups that have been assigned to them from the Current Groups tab-page of the Group Manager. See Common Procedures for information on reports.



#### Modify Protocol, ACUC Form, Compare Forms

See section 4.1.

#### Investigator, Animal Use, Animal Count, Days to Expire

These fields show information for the currently selected protocol modification. Investigator displays the current investigator assigned to the protocol. Animal Use calculates what percentage of the allowed number of animals have been used already. Animal Count shows the number of animals that have been “used” by the protocol modification over the number of animals allowed. These amounts will turn red if too many animals have been used by the protocol Modification. Days to Expire shows the number of days to protocol expiration, or “Expired” if the protocol is no longer current. See section 4.1 for more information.

## 4.3 Pending

The Pending tab-page is where protocols or protocol modifications are sent once they have passed the Pre-Review tab-page. Edits made on this tab-page will appear in the Pending History window as revisions. The most current revision of the pending protocol or modification appears in the Pending Protocols window, and in the form at the bottom of the tab-page.

Press this button to open a new staff assigning window. Staff members on this page consist of both PI staff and non-PI staff. Select one or more staff members on the left and drag them to the field on the right to assign them to the selected protocol. Drag staff members from the field on the right to the picture of an arrow and a door in the lower right corner to unassign them. Press OK to save your staff assignment changes.

## Approve

Press Approve when you are ready to accept the final version of the selected protocol or modification. Approved protocols will transfer to the IACUC Protocols tab-page; approved modifications will transfer to

## Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Edits are saved as new revision levels.

## Compare Forms

This function has not been implemented yet.

## ACUC Form

See section 4.1.

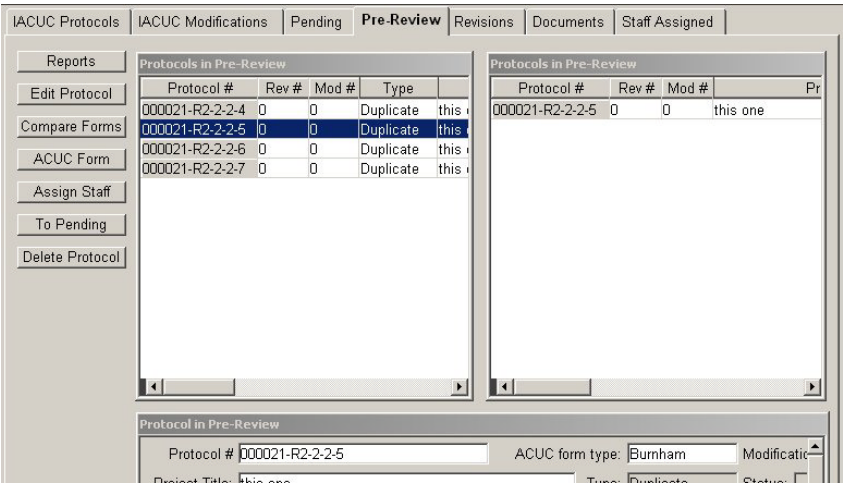
## Assign Staff

4. IACUC Manager

the IACUC Modifications tab-page. Any revisions created during the approval process will stay with the protocol or modification.

4.4 Pre-Review

The Pre-Review tab-page is where protocols or protocol modifications are sent once they have passed the Revisions tab-page. Edits made on this tab-page will appear in the window on the right as revisions. The most current revision of the pre-review protocol or modification appears in the Protocols in Pre-Review window, and in the form at the bottom of the tab-page.



Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Edits are saved as new revision levels.

Compare Forms, ACUC Form

See Section 4.1

Assign Staff

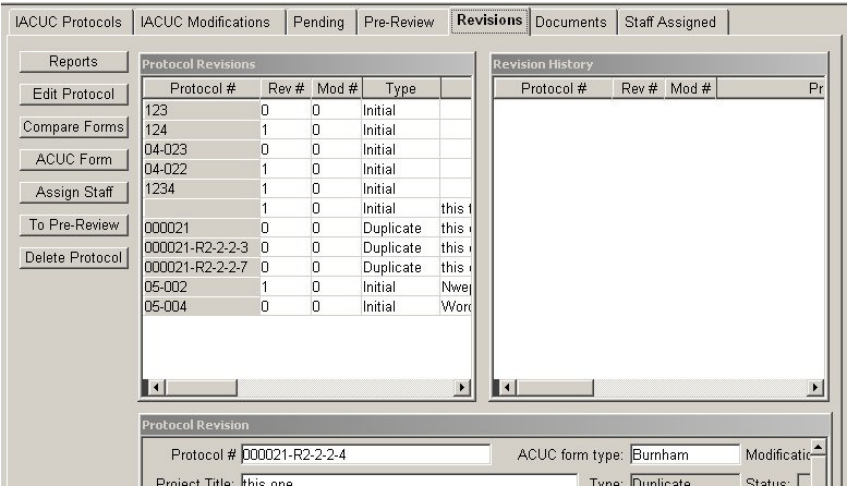
See Section 4.3 for information on Assign Staff.

To Pending

Press To Pending when you are ready to move the selected protocol or modification to the Pending tab-page.

4.5 Revisions

The Revisions tab-page is where new, modified, duplicated and renewed protocols are sent from the IACUC Protocols tab-page. Edits made on this tab-page will appear in the window on the right as revisions. The most current revision of the protocol or modification appears in the Current Protocols window, and in the form at the bottom of the tab-page.



Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Edits are saved as new revision levels.

Compare Forms, ACUC Form

See Section 4.1.

Assign Staff

See Section 4.3 for information on Assign Staff.

To Pre-Review

Press To Pre-Review when you are ready to move the selected protocol or modification to the Pre-Review tab-page.

4.6 Documents

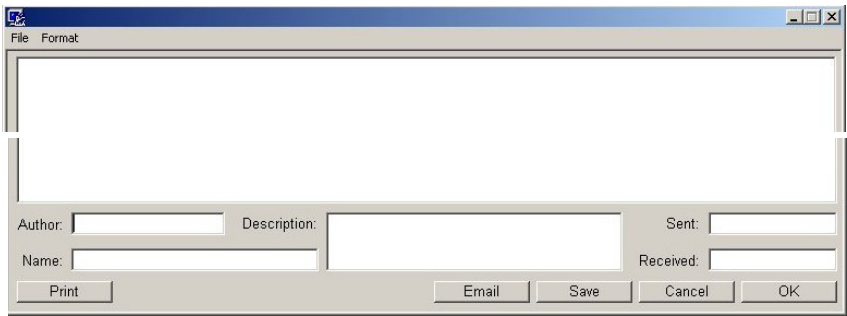
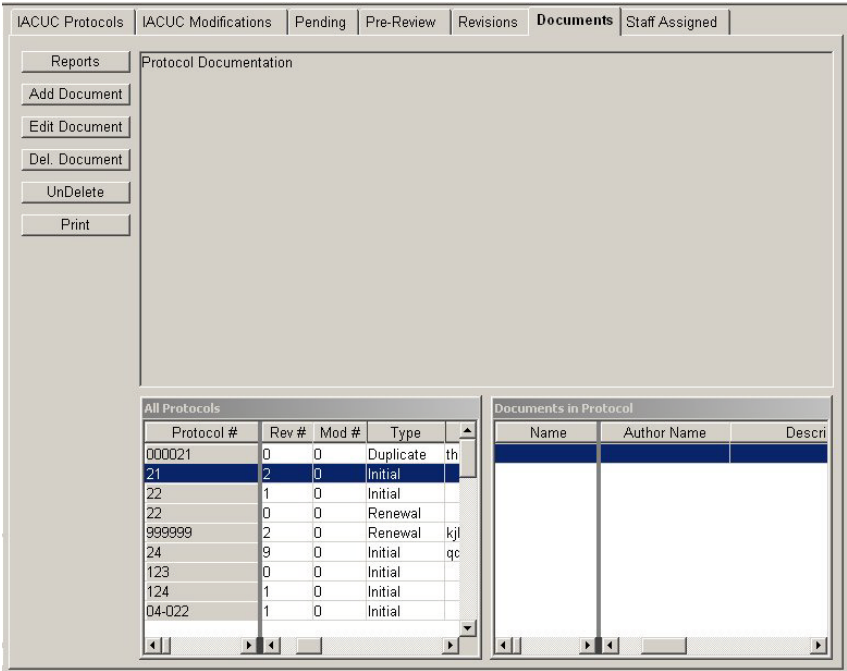
Select a protocol in the lower left corner, then create as many documents for the selected protocol as are necessary. To view the text for documents attached to a protocol, select the protocol and then select the desired document in the window in the lower right corner. The text will appear in the upper window.

Reports, Edit Document, Del. Document, UnDelete, Print

See Common Procedures.

Add Document

Press Add Document to open a new document form. Enter text into the large field in the top of the window manually, or copy-paste text from an outside source. Use the menu items above this field to edit text. Enter information into the provided fields, then press Save to preserve your changes. Press OK to create the new document. You can also print or email the text you entered.



4. IACUC Manager

4.7 Staff Assigned

Select a protocol in the window on the left to see staff members assigned to that protocol on the right. You can assign staff on the Pending, Pre-Review, Revisions, or Staff Assigned tab-pages.

Reports

See Common Procedures.

Assign Staff

See section 4.3.

IACUC Protocols	IACUC Modifications	Pending	Pre-Review	Revisions	Documents	Staff Assigned			
Reports		Current Protocols				Current Staff			
Assign Staff		Protocol #	Rev #	Mod #	Type		Staff Id	Surname	First
		24	9	0	Initial	qqqq	I-002	Rover	Thomas
		04-002	3	0	Initial	xxxx	S-001	Long	Chris
		000021-R2-2-2	0	0	Duplicate	this	S-002	Harper	Jane
		000021-R2-2	2	0	Renewal	this	S-004	Maguire	Dick
		05-002	2	0	Initial	Test	S-005	Wellsmith	Leo
		21	2	0	Initial		S-007	Fielder	Zack
		22	0	0	Renewal				
		05-003	6	0	Initial	rrrrrr			
		05-002	0	0	Duplicate	Test			
		22	1	0	Initial				
		04-023	4	0	Initial				
		04-002	4	0	Initial	Burn			
		04-002	2	0	Initial	XXX			
		05-0041777	6	0	Renewal	Dave			
		000021-R2-2-2-8	0	0	Duplicate	this			
		05-002	0	0	Duplicate	Test			

## Notes



## 4. IACUC Manager

## Notes



# 5 Cage Manager

## 5. Cage Manager

### 5.1 Cages

The Cage Manager keeps track of the physical cage locations of your animals. Select a group from the Select Group to View window at the bottom of this tab-page. The cages for the animals in this group will appear under Cages in Group. There are two ways to add cages to this function. You can press the Add Cages button, and enter a desired number of cages to be created. These cages will start out empty. You can also automatically create holding cages when you add animals in the Group Manager, or receive animals from an animal order or transfer. Note that if you want to put animals in the same cage, they should be in the same group. Cage numbers are automatically generated so there are no duplicate cages within a group;

the autogenerated portion of the cage number is not editable.

**Tip:** There are two types of cages available here, holding and mating. Mating cages can have animals assigned to them from the Mating tab-page. Use Move or Assign to put animals in holding cages.

## Reports

**Reports** - See Common Procedures.

**Overcrowding** - If you have set an Allowed Animals per Cage number under Options in the menu bar, the Overcrowding report will tell you how many cages have exceeded this number. For example, if I set Allowed Animals per Cage to “four,” this report shows I have two cages with more than four animals.

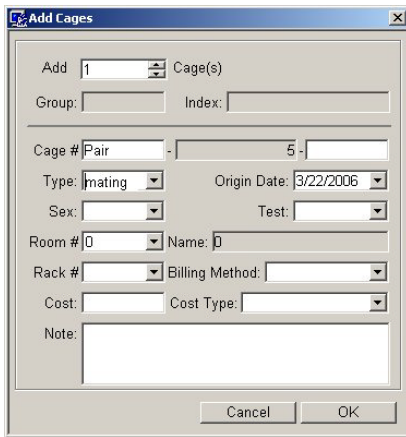
**Cage Animals** - The Cage Animals report will show you all the cages for the group selected on the Cages tab-page, along with all the animals that are currently in those cages.

**Empty Cages** - Click on the Empty Cages report button to see a list of all empty cages belonging to the currently selected group.

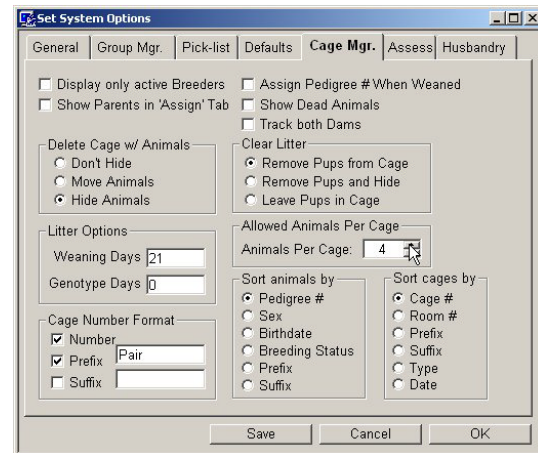
Cage #	Cage #	Type	Room #	Group #	Animals In Cage
cage-1-test	cage-1-test	mating		3	12
cage-2-test	cage-2-test	mating	123	3	12
cage-3-test	cage-3-test	mating	123	3	6

Cage #	Type	Pedigree #	Sex	Genotype	Birth Date	Ear Code	Strain	Status
mygrou-2-yyy	mating	Sire: 2		Dam 1: 1			Dam 2: 18	
1			female					breeder
17			female					animal
18			female					breeder
19			female					animal
20			male					animal
33					6/23/2005			pup
34					6/23/2005			pup
35					6/23/2005			pup
36					6/23/2005			pup
37					6/23/2005			pup
38					6/23/2005			pup
39					6/23/2005			pup
40					6/23/2005			pup
mygrou-7	holding	Sire:		Dam 1:			Dam 2:	
21			male					animal
22			female					animal
23			female					animal
24			female					animal
mygrou-8	holding	Sire:		Dam 1:			Dam 2:	
25			female					animal
26			female					animal

## Add Cages

The 'Add Cages' dialog box contains fields for 'Add' (a spinner set to 1), 'Cage(s)', 'Group', 'Index', 'Cage #', 'Pair' (a dropdown), '5' (a spinner), 'Type' (a dropdown set to 'Mating'), 'Origin Date' (a date picker set to 3/22/2006), 'Sex' (a dropdown), 'Test' (a dropdown), 'Room #' (a dropdown set to 0), 'Name' (a text field), 'Rack #' (a dropdown), 'Billing Method' (a dropdown), 'Cost' (a text field), 'Cost Type' (a dropdown), and a 'Note' text area. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons.

Press the Add Cages button to add one or more cages to the currently selected group. You can select either “holding” or “mating” for the cage type. Mating cages can hold one male and up to two females plus their litters before they are weaned (by default). You can set the allowed number of animals per holding cage under Options in the menu toolbar. You can also set a default prefix and/or suffix for cages here.

The 'Set System Options' dialog box has tabs for General, Group Mgr., Pick-list, Defaults, Cage Mgr., Assess, and Husbandry. The 'Cage Mgr.' tab is active. It includes checkboxes for 'Display only active Breeders', 'Show Parents in 'Assign' Tab', 'Assign Pedigree # When Weaned', 'Show Dead Animals', and 'Track both Dams'. There are sections for 'Delete Cage w/ Animals' (with options: Don't Hide, Move Animals, Hide Animals), 'Clear Litter' (with options: Remove Pups from Cage, Remove Pups and Hide, Leave Pups in Cage), 'Litter Options' (Weaning Days: 21, Genotype Days: 0), 'Allowed Animals Per Cage' (Animals Per Cage: 4), 'Cage Number Format' (with checkboxes for Number, Prefix, Suffix), and 'Sort animals by' and 'Sort cages by' (each with a list of options: Pedigree #, Sex, Birthdate, Breeding Status, Prefix, Suffix, Room #, Cage #, Prefix, Suffix, Type, Date). At the bottom are 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'OK' buttons.

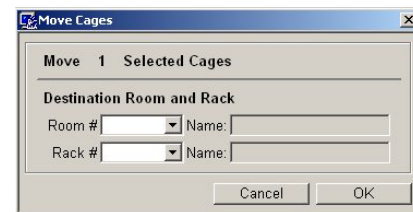
**Tip: Setting the “Allowed Animals per Cage” does not limit the number of animals you can put in a cage. If the allowed animals number is exceeded, the cage will appear in the Overcrowding report.**

## Find Cage, Edit Cage, Edit Cages, Hide Cage, UnHide

See Common Procedures.

## Move Cages

When you create or edit a cage, you have the choice to enter room and rack information. Room and rack information is provided by drop-down lists that you can customize in the Location Manager. Use the Move Cages function to edit the rack and room numbers for the selected cage(s). Note that rooms must belong to the facility in which the selected cages were created.

The 'Move Cages' dialog box shows 'Move 1 Selected Cages'. It has a section 'Destination Room and Rack' with 'Room #' and 'Rack #' dropdowns, each followed by a 'Name:' text field. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons.

## Selected Count

You have the option to select multiple cages in the Cages in Group window. The Selected Count window displays “number of cages selected”/ “number of cages not selected.”

## View Reports By

Choose “Group” to view Reports, Overcrowding, Cage Animals and Empty Cages reports for the currently selected group. Choose “All” to view the reports for all current cages in all groups.

## Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2

If you select a mating cage, these displays will show any breeders currently living in the selected cage. If there is no breeder in a cage slot, that field will display “none.” If there is a background animal in a cage slot, that field will appear blank.

## 5. Cage Manager

Cage #	Note	Type	Origin
A-2-test	no	mating	8/15/200
A-3-test	no	mating	9/14/200
A-4-test	yes	mating	
A-5-test	yes	mating	
A-6-test	no	mating	
A-7-test	no	mating	6/11/200
A-8-test	no	mating	6/11/200
A-9-test	no	mating	6/11/200
A-10-test	no	holding	4/12/200
A-11-test	no	holding	4/12/200
A-12-test	no	holding	4/12/200
A-13-test	no	holding	4/12/200
A-15-test	no	holding	4/12/200
A-16-test	no	holding	4/12/200
A-17-test	no	holding	4/12/200
A-18-test	no	mating	4/9/2000
A-19-test	no	mating	4/9/2000
A-20-test	no	mating	4/9/2000
A-21-test	no	mating	4/9/2000
A-22-test	no	mating	4/11/200
A-25-test	no	mating	4/12/200
A-26-test	no	mating	4/12/200
A-27-test	no	mating	

### 5.2 Cage Notes

The Cage Notes tab-page allows you to enter text for the cage currently selected in the Cages window. New notes appear in the Notes for selected Cage window; select a note from this list to see note text displayed in the window in the lower right corner. You can enter multiple notes for each cage. A cage with one or more notes attached will show a “yes” in the Note column of the Cages display window; the Note field will appear in green so the user can see at a glance which cages currently have attached notes.

#### Find Cage, Edit Note

See Common Procedures.

#### Add Note

Select a cage, then press Add Note to create a new note record. Type the note directly into the provided text box, or paste text from another location. Enter any other desired information, then save and press OK.

#### Delete Notes

Select a cage, then select one or more notes to permanently delete them from the database.

Created: 3/22/2006 Modified: 3/22/2006  
Entered: 3/22/2006 Action:   
Investigator:   
Title:   
Animal:   
Description:   
Print Save Cancel OK

Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Color
wild-0-CR	male	bl/6
prefix-2-suffix	female	white bl/6

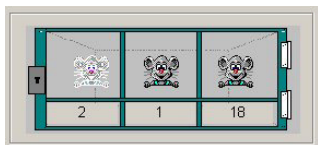
Cage #	Paternal Pedigree #
A-2-test	ped-131-test
A-3-test	ped-131-test
A-4-test	wild-0-CR
A-5-test	ped-9-test
A-6-test	ped-11-test
A-7-test	ped-9-test
A-8-test	ped-1-test
A-9-test	ped-1-test
A-18-test	ped-10-test
A-19-test	
A-20-test	
A-21-test	ped-2-mouse
A-22-test	ped-8-test
A-25-test	
A-26-test	
A-27-test	
A-28-test	ped-8-test
A-36-test	
A-37-test	ped-131-test
A-38-test	ped-131-test

Pedigree #	Mated	Breeding	Sex
ped-1-test	yes		male
ped-2-test	yes		female
ped-3-test	yes		female
ped-14-test	no		female
ped-91-test	no		male
ped-92-test	no		male
ped-93-test	no		male
ped-97-test	yes	active	female
ped-98-test	no	active	female
ped-99-test	no	active	female
ped-131-test	yes	active	male
ped-132-test	no	active	male
ped-133-test	no	active	male
ped-136-test	no	active	female
ped-137-test	yes		female
ped-144-test	no	active	male
ped-145-test	no		female
ped-149-test	no		male
ped-159-test	no	active	male
ped-160-test	no	active	female

Sire: ped-131-test  
Dam 1: none  
Dam 2: ped-97-test

### 5.3 Mating

The Mating tab-page allows you to place animals from a selected group into mating cages belonging to that group. To mate animals in a cage, select the desired cage in the Select Mating Cage window. Drag and drop animals from either the Background Animals window or the Select Animal to Mate window to the picture of the mating cage in the upper left corner. You must place a male in the left-most slot. You can place a female in one or both of the two right slots. If you place a male in more than one cage, a ghost of the male will appear in all but the most recent cage. This allows sire pedigree information to be tracked when a male animal is physically mated in several cages. A female animal



cannot be placed in more than one cage; if you place a female in a new cage, its pedigree information will disappear from the old cage (pups previously created in the old cage will maintain any pedigree information). To remove an animal from the mating cage, drag it from the cage and drop it in the trash can to the left.

**Tip:** This tab-page represents one style of mating. Use the Transgene or Production Managers to perform different types of matings.

## Reports, Find Cage

See Common Procedures.

## Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2

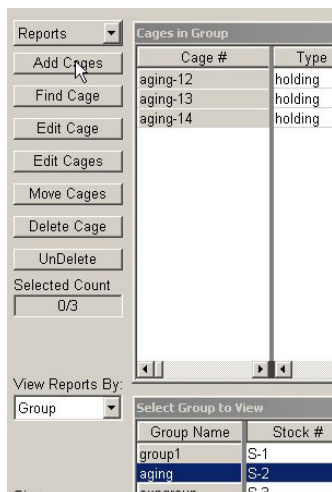
This display in the lower left corner shows any assigned sires or dams for the currently selected mating cage.

## Sort Animals

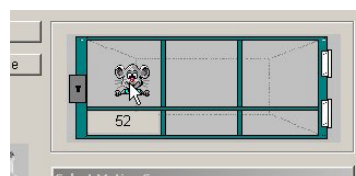
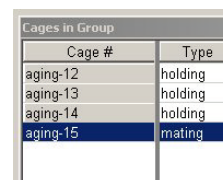
In FACILITY version 6, you can now sort animals in the Select Animal to Mate window. See Common Procedures for more information.

## Tutorial: Creating a Mating Cage

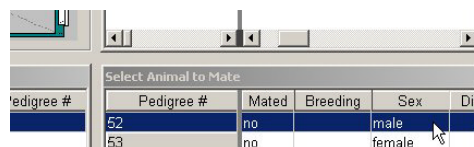
**Assignment:** As part of your aging study, you wish to mate some animals.



1. Go to the Cages tab-page of the Cage Manager.
2. Choose the group “aging” from the Select Group to View window.
3. Click Add Cages. Number of cages to add will be set to “1” by default. Set the cage type to “mating.”
4. Press OK to create one mating cage in the aging group.
5. Go to the Mating tab-page.
6. Choose the mating cage in the Select Mating Cage window.
7. Choose a male from the Select Animal to Mate window, and drag him to the left-most slot of the mating cage.



8. Drag and drop two females into the cage in the same manner.
9. The Sire and Dams will now appear in the lower left corner of the tab-page.
10. Go to the Cage Notes tab-page and enter pertinent cage information, if necessary.





## 5. Cage Manager

### 5.4 Breed/Plugs

This tab-page, previously known as “Plugs/Dates,” has changed significantly since FACILITY version 5. It now includes the added functionality of allowing the user to transfer pregnant females out of their original mating cages and into new mating cages for breeding purposes. Select a mating cage from the Mating Cage window in the lower left corner; cage information will appear in the upper left corner. Select a mating cage from the Breeding Cage window in the lower right corner; cage information will appear in the upper right corner. Note that the bottom windows display all mating cages that have been created on the Cages tab-page. Drag females from the mating cage to the breeding cage to change their cage location. Usually, no male record is present in the breeding cage; if a male record is present, you will be asked to remove that record before you enter the female record in the cage. When you place a female record into a breeding cage, a ghost of the sire will appear so that all line information will be preserved. If you wish to remove a female record from all mating cages, drag the record from one of the cages to the trash can on the left. To edit plug information for one of the dams in the selected breeder cage, press the “Edit Dam 1” or “Edit Dam 2” buttons, or double-click on the desired animal record in the “Animals in Breeder Cage” window.

**Tip:** Once you have moved an animal record to a “breeding” cage, you can’t move it directly back. You must select the “breeding” cage in the “mating” window to further change the location of this animal record.

#### Reports, Find Mating, Find Breeder

See Common Procedures.

#### Edit Dam 1, Edit Dam 2

Breeding Start Date in the Edit Maternal Plug window will be automatically entered, based on when the dam was placed into the mating cage. Check the Plug box if there is a plug noted for the dam. Note that the Edit window displays the animal pedigree number in the lower left corner, in case you are unsure which animal you are currently working with.

**Tip:** You can also open Edit Maternal Plug windows by double-clicking on the dams.

## 5.5 Litters

The Litters tab-page is where animals born to your facility start their existence in the program. Once you have mating cages containing dams you can start assigning litters to those dams. Litters start out in the mating cage, and are moved to holding cages when they are weaned. After you create a litter for a dam, the litter details will appear at the top of the tab-page. Use the +/- buttons to add or subtract animals from the litter count. Mating cages for the currently selected group appear in the left window; Pups in Cage appear on the right. The “Create Litter” buttons will change to “Clear Litter” buttons once litters have been entered. Because editing litters is such a common activity, entering information has been simplified on the Litters tab-page. Click in the Pups in Cage window to directly edit pup information manually or with drop-down lists.

**Tip:** Using the +/- buttons changes litter size, but hiding animals from a litter does not. Use +/- if you have entered litter size incorrectly; use the Hide button if a pup dies, to maintain original litter count accuracy.

### Reports, Find Cage, Hide Animal

See Common Procedures.

### Create/Clear Litter 1, Create/Clear Litter 2

Select a mating cage, then press the Create Litter 1 button to enter a litter for Dam 1 in that cage. A Create New Litter window will appear. Enter the number of pups in the litter on the left under the “Has New Litter on” date, which is set to the current date by default and will become the birthdate for these pups. You can edit pup information in this window, but note that any information you enter here will be applied to each new pup created. Once created, pups can be edited individually by double-clicking in the Pups in Cage window. This button becomes “Clear Litter” if the breeder cage already contains a litter for this dam. Press Clear Litter to remove all current pups and litter information.

## 5. Cage Manager

**Tip:** Set Clear Litter options on the Cage Mgr. tab-page of the Options menu on the menu toolbar. You can choose to remove pups from cage, remove pups and hide, or leave pups in cage when a litter is deleted. By default, pups are removed from the mating cage but not hidden.

### Edit Animals

You can edit pup information directly from the Pups in Cage window. Another method for editing pup information is to select one or more pups, then press Edit Animals. This will open a new window that allows spreadsheet-style dragging data editing and entry.

### View

The View display allows you to toggle between seeing the litter for dam 1, dam 2, or both litters in the selected mating cage.

### Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2

This display in the lower left corner shows any assigned sires or dams for the currently selected mating cage.

## 5.6 Weaning

When you create a litter, you have the choice to edit “Days to Weaning” on the left side of the Create New Litter window. The days will be automatically added to the litter creation date to give you a date for weaning your animals. The Weaning tab-page has a window showing mating cages in the selected group in the upper left corner, a list of pups in the selected mating cage in the upper right corner, a list of holding cages in the selected group in the lower left corner, and a list of weaned animals in the selected holding cage in the lower right corner. Wean animals from the selected mating cage to the selected holding cage by dragging them from the Animals to be Weaned window to the Weaned Animals window. Once you have weaned pups to holding cages you can use their old mating cage for another mating. You can also drag one or more animals into the trash can on the left side of the screen; this will remove them from their current cages, but they will not be hidden from view and can later be placed in new cages on the Assign tab-page.

**Tip:** Once you wean animals, you cannot return them to the mating cage.

### Reports, Find Cage, Edit Animals

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Select one or more animals, then press Edit Animals to perform spreadsheet-style editing.

The screenshot shows the 'Weaning' window of a software application. The window has a menu bar with options: Cages, Cage Notes, Mating, Breed/Plugs, Litters, Weaning (selected), Genotyping, Assign, Move, Litter History, and Mating History. Below the menu bar are several panels. On the left, there's a 'Reports' section with buttons: Find Cage, Edit Animals, Hide Unweaned, and Hide Weaned. Below these is a trash can icon. The main area is divided into four panes. Top-left: 'From Cage' table with columns 'Cage #', 'Se', and a list of cages (A-5-test to A-26-test). Top-right: 'Animals to be Weaned' table with columns 'Pedigree #', 'Sex', 'Coat', 'Ear Code', 'Disposition', and 'Genotype'. Bottom-left: 'To Cage' table with columns 'Cage #', 'Se', and a list of cages (A-10-test to A-51-test). Bottom-right: 'Weaned Animals' table with columns 'Pedigree #', 'Sex', 'Coat', 'Ear Code', 'Disposition', and 'Genotype'. On the far left, there's a 'Filter Period' section with dropdowns for 'All', 'Start Date' (11/17/1998), 'Stop Date' (01/26/2006), and fields for 'Sire', 'Dam 1', and 'Dam 2'.



# Hide Unweaned/Hide Weaned

Select a weaned animal in the Weaned Animals window, or an unweaned animal in the Animals to be Weaned window. Press the appropriate Hide button to hide the selected animal. Alternately, you can drag the selected animal to the trash can icon on the left.

# Filtering

See “Filtering by Time Period” in Common Procedures.

# Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2

This display in the lower left corner shows any assigned sires or dams for the currently selected mating cage.

# Tutorial: Creating a Litter and Weaning the Pups

**Assignment: A dam in your aging study mating cage has had a litter of six pups. Record this litter and then wean the pups to holding cages.**

1. In the Cage Manager, go to the Breed/Plugs tab-page if you want to move this dam to a new mating

2. cage before the litter is born.
3. Click on the Litters tab-page, and select the desired mating cage.
4. Press the Create Litter 1 or Create Litter 2 button, depending on which position the dam is in.
5. Set the Number of Pups to six. For this exercise, set the Days to Wean to 1.
6. Press OK to create six pups in the mating cage.
7. Double-click on a pup to edit descriptive information.
8. Go to the Weaning tab-page, and select the desired mating cage.

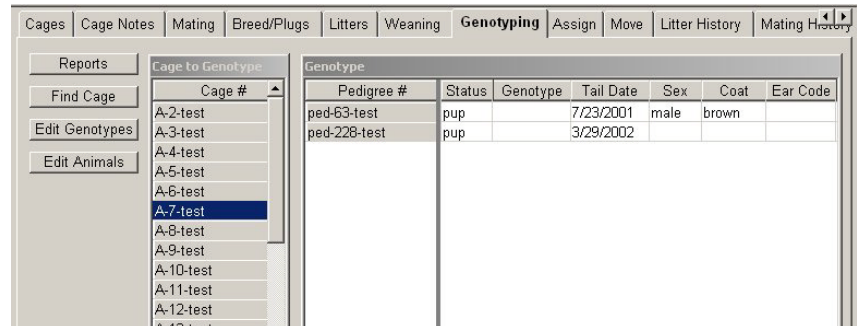
## 5. Cage Manager

- Note that if you set the Filter Period to Today, no pups appear, but if you set it to Tomorrow, the pups you just created show up.
- Select a holding cage from the list in the bottom left corner. If no holding cages appear, create some on the Cages tab-page.
- Drag pups from the top right window to the bottom right window.

**Tip:** It's possible to create a litter if no sire or dam is present; if you do, pedigree information will not be automatically generated (although you can enter maternal/paternal strain information manually.)

### 5.7 Genotyping

The Genotyping tab-page allows you to quickly enter information relating to genotyping (you can also access genotyping functions elsewhere in the program, such as when editing animals.) The list of cages under Cage to Genotype belongs to the group currently selected on the Cages tab-page. In the Genotype window appears a list of all animals currently belonging to the selected cage.



#### Reports, Find Cage, Edit Genotypes, Edit Animals

Select a cage, then press Edit Genotypes to edit genotype information for all animals in the selected cages. Select one or more animals in a cage then press Edit Animals to edit specific animal records. See Common Procedures for more information.

Filter Period:  
All  
Start Date:  
12/16/2005  
Stop Date:  
00/00/0000  
Sire:  
ped-9-test  
Dam 1:  
none  
Dam 2:  
none

#### Filtering

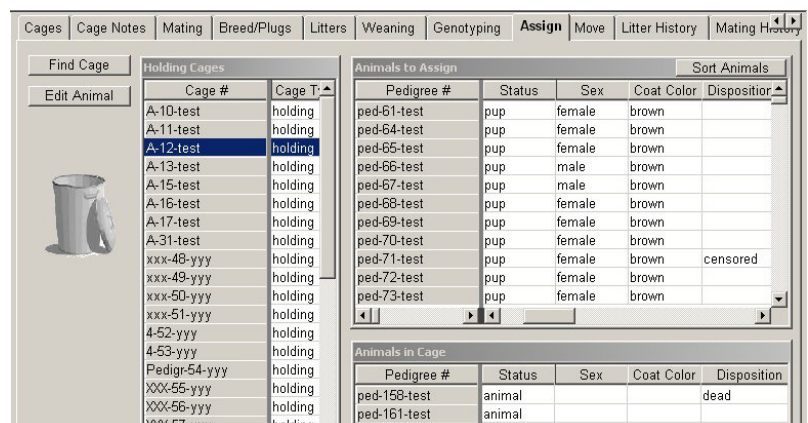
See "Filtering by Time Period" in Common Procedures.

#### Sire/Dam 1/Dam 2

This display in the lower left corner shows any assigned sires or dams for the currently selected mating cage.

### 5.8 Assign

The Assign tab-page allows you to view all currently cageless animals in the selected group and to assign them to cages. To assign animals to a cage, select a cage from the Holding Cages list on the left then drag the desired animals from the Animals to Assign window on the upper right to the Animals in Cage list on the lower right.



Find Cage, Edit Animal

See Common Procedures.

Sort Animals

In FACILITY version 6, you can now sort animals in the Animals to Assign window. See Common Procedures for more information.

5.9 Move

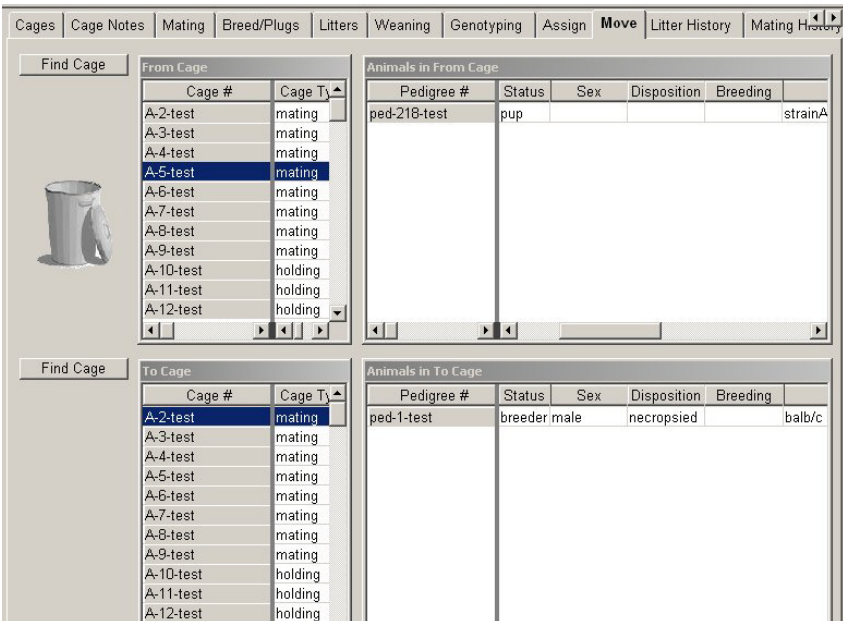
Use the Move tab-page to change the cage location of animals in the selected group. Select a From Cage and a To Cage, then drag animals from the Animals in From Cage list to the Animals in To Cage

list. Note that different cage styles don't have protections on them; for example, you will not be prevented from putting six animals into a mating cage, or from putting three adult males in a holding cage. This accomodates varying animal caging styles.

**Tip:** This tab-page only includes caged animals. Use the Assign tab-page to put uncaged animals in cages.

Find Cage

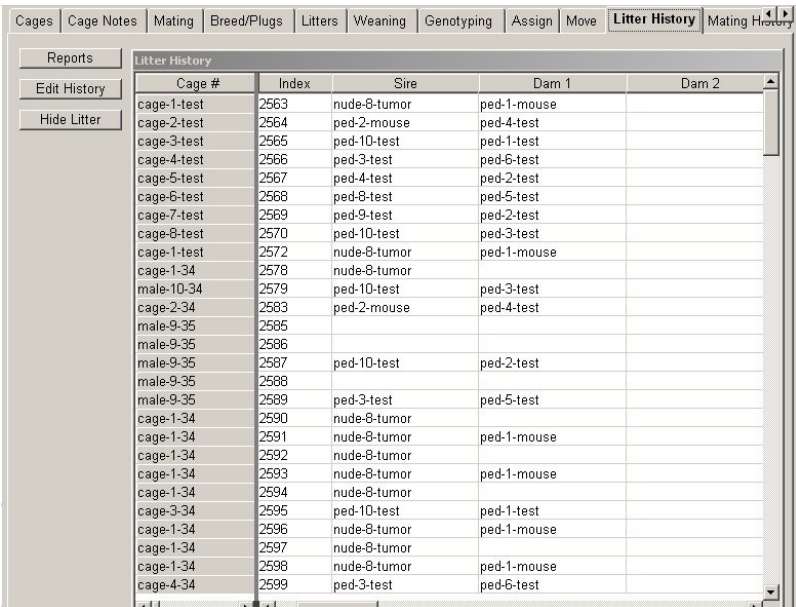
See Common Procedures.



5.10 Litter History

View litter history on the Litter History tab-page. This function allows you to see a variety of information about the litters that have been created to date. Litter births are organized by the cage number in which the birth occurred. Litters are organized by litter index. Litter index numbers are generated automatically, and are chronological based on the date on which the birth occurred.

Reports, Edit History, Hide Litter



## 5. Cage Manager

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Edit History and Hide Litter are not meant for regular data entry; it often makes sense to disable them for all non-administrative users.

Cage Notes	Mating	Breed/Plugs	Litters	Weaning	Genotyping	Assign	Move	Litter History	Mating History
Reports									
Edit Mating									
Cages				Mating History					
Cage #	Type	Origin Date		Cage #	Mating Action				
A-2-test	mating	8/15/2005	none	A-2-test	Dam 1 removed from cage				
A-3-test	mating	9/14/2005	none	A-2-test	Dam 1 placed in cage				
A-4-test	mating			A-2-test	Male ghost placed in cage				
A-5-test	mating		none	A-2-test	Dam 1 removed from cage				
A-6-test	mating			A-2-test	Dam 1 removed from cage				
A-7-test	mating	6/11/2001	none	A-2-test	Sire removed from cage				
A-8-test	mating	6/11/2001	none	A-2-test	Sire placed in cage				
A-9-test	mating	6/11/2001	none	A-2-test	Dam 1 placed in cage				
A-10-test	holding	4/12/2002	femc	A-2-test	Sire removed from cage				
A-11-test	holding	4/12/2002	femc	A-2-test	Dam 1 removed from cage				
A-12-test	holding	4/12/2002	femc	A-2-test	Sire placed in cage				
A-13-test	holding	4/12/2002	femc	A-2-test	Dam 1 placed in cage				
A-15-test	holding	4/12/2002	male	A-2-test	Sire removed from cage				
A-16-test	holding	4/12/2002	male	A-2-test	Sire placed in cage				
A-17-test	holding	4/12/2002	male	A-2-test	Dam 1 placed in cage				
A-18-test	mating	4/9/2002	none	A-2-test	Sire placed in cage				
A-19-test	mating	4/9/2002	none	A-2-test	Sire placed in cage				
A-20-test	mating	4/9/2002	none	A-2-test	Dam 1 placed in cage				
A-21-test	mating	4/9/2002	none						
A-22-test	mating	4/11/2002	none						
A-25-test	mating	4/12/2002	none						
A-26-test	mating	4/12/2002	none						
A-27-test	mating		none						
A-28-test	mating								
A-31-test	holding								
A-36-test	mating	12/29/2003							
A-37-test	mating	12/29/2003							

### 5.11 Mating History

View mating history on the Mting History tab-page. This function allows you to see a variety of information about the matings that have been occurred to date. Select a cage (either mating or holding) from the Cages window to see a list of events for that cage in the Mating History window. You can keep track of when a dam was placed in or removed from the selected cage, when a sire was placed in or removed from a cage, when a background male or female was placed in or removed from a cage, and when a male ghost was placed in or removed from a cage.

#### Reports, Edit Mating

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Edit Mating is not meant for regular data entry; it often makes sense to disable this for all non-administrative users.

## Notes

## 5. Cage Manager

## Notes

# 6 Transgene Manager



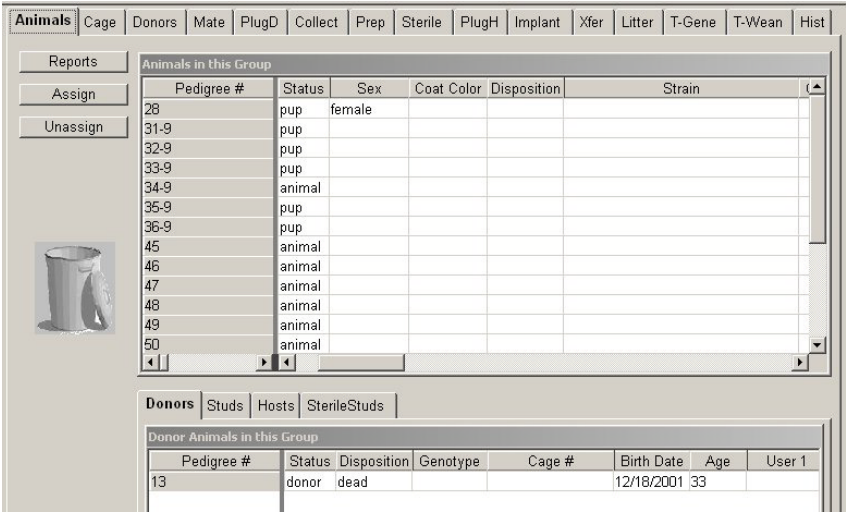
# 6. Transgene Manager

## 6.1 Animals

The Animals tab-page shows a list of all animals in the group currently selected in the Group Manager. On this tab-page, you can turn animals into Donors, Studs, Hosts, or SterileStuds. Select one or more animal(s) from the Animals in this Group list, and then choose the desired destination tab from the ones in the lower window. Drag and drop the animal(s) into the lower window to set their new function. Animals assigned

in this manner will receive a new status of “donor,” “stud,” “implant” (same as host), or “sterile” (same as sterilestud).

**Tip:** The Cage, Transgene, and Production Managers use different methods to keep track of animals. It’s a good idea to have one style of mating per group, and to use that manager to take care of all the group’s caging and mating needs.



### Reports

See Common Procedures.

### Assign

This button is not currently functional. Use drag and drop manipulations to assign animals.

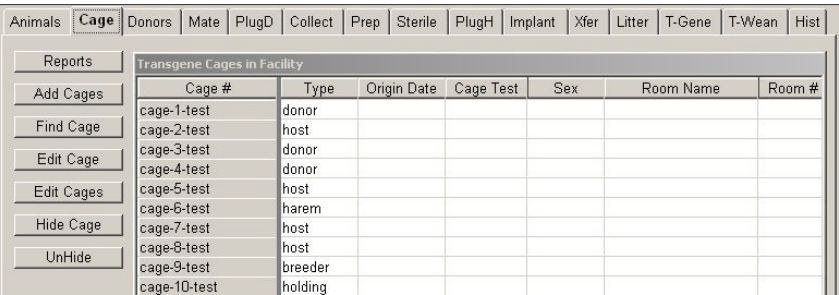
**Tip:** Once you assign an animal as donor, stud, host, or sterile stud, it no longer appears in the Animals in Group list.

### Unassign

Select one or more animals in the lower window, then press the Unassign button to return these animals to their regular animal status.

## 6.2 Cage

Use the Cage tab-page to create holding, host, breeder, and donor cages for your animal groups involved in transgene mating. Holding cages are used to hold animals not currently involved in mating; they can be created here, or when you add animals in the Group Manager. Donor cages are used on the Mate tab-page to set up matings between donor animals and stud animals. Host cages are used on the Sterile tab-page to house hosts and sterile studs for the implantation process. After this, you can transfer the hosts into breeder cages, in which you can record litters resulting from the transgene mating. Cages created on this tab-page will appear in the Cage Manager, and vice versa, but it’s better not to mix





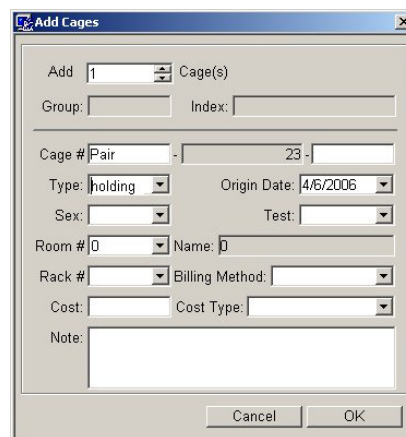
mating styles within a group.

## Reports, Find Cage, Edit Cage, Edit Cages, Hide Cage, and UnHide

See Common Procedures.

### Add Cages

Press the Add Cages button to add one or more cages to the currently selected group. You can select “holding,” “host,” “donor,” or “breeder” for the cage type. Donor cages are for creating embryos you can later collect and can hold donors and studs. Host cages are for holding hosts implanted with embryos and sterile studs. Breeder cages are for keeping track of hosts that have become pregnant. You can set the maximum number of animals per holding cage under Options in the menu toolbar. The Cage # is formed from part of the selected group name and the next number in that sequence of cages.



The 'Add Cages' dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Add:** A numeric input field with the value '1' and a 'Cage(s)' label.
- Group:** A text input field.
- Index:** A text input field.
- Cage #:** A text input field with 'Pair' and '23'.
- Type:** A dropdown menu with 'holding' selected.
- Origin Date:** A date picker with '4/6/2006'.
- Sex:** A dropdown menu.
- Test:** A dropdown menu.
- Room #:** A numeric input field with '0'.
- Name:** A text input field.
- Rack #:** A numeric input field.
- Billing Method:** A dropdown menu.
- Cost:** A numeric input field.
- Cost Type:** A dropdown menu.
- Note:** A large text area.
- Buttons:** 'Cancel' and 'OK' at the bottom right.

## 6.3 Donors

The Donors tab-page allows you to take care of administering injections to donor animals in preparation of transgene mating. Select an animal in the Donor Animals in this Group window, then press on one of the injection type buttons to edit information for that injection. you can also view the information for all three types at the same time by pressing Edit Injections.

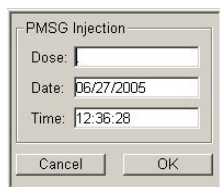
### Reports

See Common Procedures.

Animals	Cage	Donors	Mate	PlugD	Collect	Prep	Sterile	PlugH	Implant	Xfer	Litter	T-Gene	T-Wean	Hist
		Donor Animals in this Group												
	Pedigree #	Status	Pmsg lu	Pmsg Date	Pmsg Time	Hcg lu	Hcg Date							
	55	donor	.	00/00/0000	00:00:00	.	00/00/0000							
	56	donor	.	00/00/0000	00:00:00	.	00/00/0000							
	57	donor	.	00/00/0000	00:00:00	.	00/00/0000							
	58	donor	.	00/00/0000	00:00:00	.	00/00/0000							

### PMSG/hCG/Other

Enter Dose, Date, and Time for PMSG, hCG, or Other injections, one at a time.

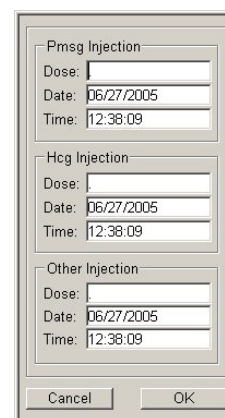


The 'PMSG Injection' dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Dose:** A text input field.
- Date:** A date picker with '06/27/2005'.
- Time:** A time picker with '12:36:28'.
- Buttons:** 'Cancel' and 'OK' at the bottom.

### Edit Injections

Edit the information for PMSG, hCG, and Other injections all in one place. Press this button to open a window that displays the information for each injection.



The 'Edit Injections' dialog box contains the following sections and controls:

- Pmsg Injection:**
  - Dose:** A text input field.
  - Date:** A date picker with '06/27/2005'.
  - Time:** A time picker with '12:38:09'.
- Hcg Injection:**
  - Dose:** A text input field.
  - Date:** A date picker with '06/27/2005'.
  - Time:** A time picker with '12:38:09'.
- Other Injection:**
  - Dose:** A text input field.
  - Date:** A date picker with '06/27/2005'.
  - Time:** A time picker with '12:38:09'.
- Buttons:** 'Cancel' and 'OK' at the bottom.

## 6.4 Mate

Use the Mate tab-page to place animals in donor cages created on the Cage tab-page. Select a donor cage from the Transgene Cages in Facility list. Drag stud animals from the top-right window to the left side of the cage picture (marked by a mouse with a blue hat). Drag donor animals from the bottom-right window to the right side of the cage picture (marked by a mouse with a pink bow). You can assign as many as you like of each type to the cage from the lists.

**Tip:** This is only one style of mating. Use the Cage or Production Managers to perform different

## 6. Transgene Manager

Cage #	Type	Origin Date
cage-1-test	donor	
cage-3-test	donor	
cage-4-test	donor	
cost-11-zz	donor	
cost-12-zz	donor	
cost-13-zz	donor	
15	donor	
16	donor	

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disp
8	stud	male	red	
9	stud	male	red	

Pedigree #	Status	Disposition	Genotype
13	donor	dead	

types of matings.

### Reports, Find Cage

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Unlike in the Cage Manager, the status of an animal does not change once it is put in a donor cage.

### 6.5 PlugD

From the PlugD tab-page you can edit or remove plugs for the animals assigned to your donor cages.

Pedigree #	Sex	Plug	Plug Date	Due Date
55	female	<input type="checkbox"/>	00/00/0000	00/00/0000
58	female	<input type="checkbox"/>	00/00/0000	00/00/0000
61	female	<input type="checkbox"/>	00/00/0000	00/00/0000
64	female	<input type="checkbox"/>	00/00/0000	00/00/0000
65	female	<input type="checkbox"/>	00/00/0000	00/00/0000

### Reports

See Common Procedures.

### Edit Plug

Select a cage to plug check and an animal from the list of Plugs, then press Edit Plug to open a new Edit Maternal Plug window. When you check the Plug checkbox, an X will appear in the box in the Plug field of the Plugs window.

### Remove Plug

Select an animal from the Plugs list and press Remove Plug to get rid of all plug information. Note that you will not be able to retrieve this plug information; therefore, you will be asked to verify your request.

### 6.6 Collect

Select a collection from the Current Collections window to start the collection process. Then select from the top window an animal to collect from. You can make collections of type single cell, double cell, morula, or blastocyst. Use the Restore button to return animals that have been collected from to the active page.

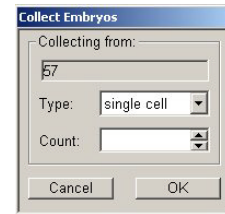
Pedigree #	Status	Pmsg lu	Pmsg Date	Pmsg Time	Hcg lu	Hcg Date
13	donor		00/00/0000	00:00:00		00/00/0000

Collection Name	Type	Number	Target Gene	Total Available	Single Cell	Doi
Test	morula	1	xg-f	11		
One	Single Cell	12		1	12	
SMIR	Single Cell			0	8	

## Reports, Edit Collection, Del. Collection, UnDelete

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** You can directly edit the number of cells collected; these amounts are also automatically updated.

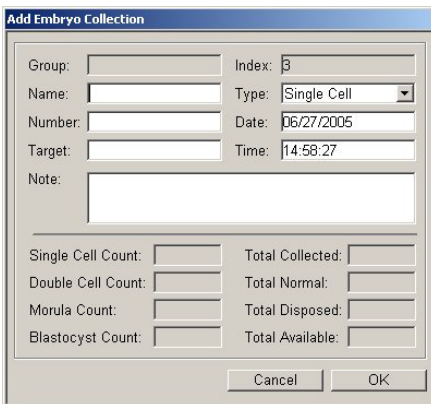


A dialog box titled "Collect Embryos". It contains a "Collecting from:" text field with the value "57". Below it is a "Type:" dropdown menu set to "single cell". To the right of the dropdown is a "Count:" spinner box. At the bottom are "Cancel" and "OK" buttons.

## Collect

Select a collection and an animal and press collect to open an new Collect Embryos window. Enter the Type and Count for the collection, then press OK to save your changes.

**Tip:** The type retrieved from an animal must match the collection's type.



A dialog box titled "Add Embryo Collection". It has several input fields: "Group:" (empty), "Index:" (3), "Name:" (empty), "Type:" (Single Cell dropdown), "Number:" (empty), "Date:" (06/27/2005), "Target:" (empty), "Time:" (14:58:27), and a "Note:" text area. Below these are four pairs of count fields: "Single Cell Count:" and "Total Collected:", "Double Cell Count:" and "Total Normal:", "Morula Count:" and "Total Disposed:", and "Blastocyst Count:" and "Total Available:". At the bottom are "Cancel" and "OK" buttons.

## Restore

See Hide/UnHide in Common Procedures.

## New Collection

You must add a new collection before you can collect embryo cells from animals. Note that collections belong to the group for which they are created; you cannot access collections from one group while you are editing collections for another group. When you add an embryo collection, you cannot edit information in the bottom half of the window. This information is updated automatically when you make collections of the stated types. Press OK to save your information when you are ready to create the collection.

**Tip:** Once you set the collection type (for example, to single cell) you can only take collections of that type. You can, however, change the collection type using Edit Collection, and then make collections of the new type.

## 6.7 Prep

Embryos enter the preparation stage after they have been collected and before they have been implanted into host animals. This tab-page allows you to keep track of any notes on preparation for the selected collection. You must prepare a collection before it becomes available; the count of "available" items cannot be exceeded during implantation. On the Prep tab-page, you can view the collections for the currently selected group, entered from the Collect tab-page. Select the collection from this window for which you would like to edit injections or preparations.

## Reports

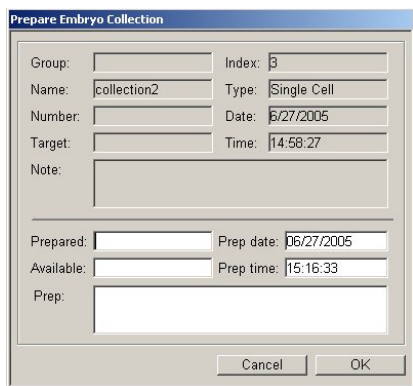
See Common Procedures.

## Preparation, Injection

Animals	Cage	Donors	Mate	PlugD	Collect	Prep	Sterile	PlugH	Implant	Xfer	Litter	T-Gene	T-Wean	Hist
Current Collections														
Collection Name		Type	Number	Target Gene	Total Available	Prep Date	P							
worp		morula												
		Single Cell												

Enter numbers for Prepared and Available, and text for Prep. "Available" is the number of items you will be able to implant on the Implant tab-page. Press Injection to record injection information.

## 6. Transgene Manager



Prepare Embryo Collection

Group:  Index:

Name:  Type:

Number:  Date:

Target:  Time:

Note:

Prepared:  Prep date:

Available:  Prep time:

Prep:

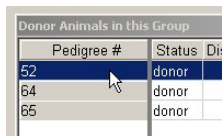
Cancel OK

**Tip:** Collected embryos (“count” on the Collect tab-page) and “available” embryos are kept track of separately. “Count” is a static number that records amount collected; “available” is discounted depending on how many implantations you make, and limits implantation amount.


### Tutorial: Donors, Mating, and Collection

**Assignment:** You wish to make some collections from donor animals for an experiment.

1. In the Group Manager, create a group called “transg1.”
2. Go to the Animals tab-page of the Transgene Manager.
3. Select the Donors tab at the bottom of this tab-page.
4. Choose a female animal from the Animals in this Group window, and drag it to the Donor Animals in this Group window.
5. Select the Studs tab-page.
6. Choose a male animal from the Animals in this Group window, and drag it to the Studs Animals in this Group window.
7. Go to the Cage tab-page, and press the Add Cages button.
8. Add one cage of type donor; press OK to create the cage.



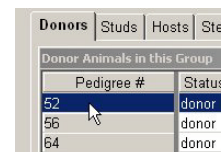
Pedigree #	Status	Dis
52	donor	
64	donor	
65	donor	



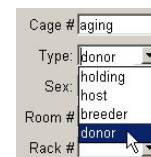
Pedigree #	Status	Sex
52	animal	female
53	breeder	female
64	animal	female



64	donor
65	donor



Donors	Studs	Hosts	Sten
Donor Animals in this Group			
Pedigree #	Status		
52	donor		
56	donor		
64	donor		



Cage #

Type:

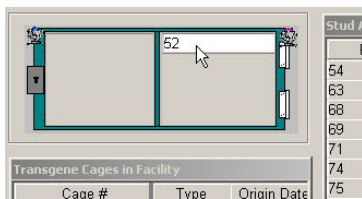
Sex:

Room #

Rack #



Cage #	Type	Origin Date
54		
63		
68		
69		
71		
74		
75		



Cage #	Type	Origin Date
54		
63		
68		
69		
71		
74		
75		

9. Open the Mate tab-page.
10. Select your newly created donor cage.
11. Drag the donor to the right side of the cage; the animal will appear first as a mouse with a bow, and then as a number.
12. Repeat with the stud, to the left side of the cage.

13. Go to the Collect tab-page.
14. Press the New Collection button, and enter information for a new collection of type Single Cell. Press OK to create the collection.
15. Select the desired embryo collection animal, and press the Collect button.
16. Enter the collection count, and press OK to take the collection.

**Tip:** Collection type defaults to single cell. You'll need to change this during collection if your collection type is different.

### 6.8 Sterile

The Sterile tab-page is just like the Mate tab-page, although it uses sterile studs and hosts as opposed to regular studs and donors. Sterile caging uses host cages, which can be created on the Cage tab-page of the Transgene Manager. Once you have created one or more host cages, and set animals as sterile studs and hosts, you can set up host/sterilestud matings. Select the desired cage from Transgene Cages in Facility. Drag and drop sterile studs from the window in the upper right corner to the left side of the cage. Drag and drop hosts from the lower right corner

to the right side of the cage.

**Tip:** Unlike in the Cage Manager, the status of an animal does not change once it is put in a host cage.

## Reports, Find Cage

See Common Procedures.

## 6.9 PlugH

PlugH is very similar to PlugD. The list in the Cage to Plug Check window is composed of host cages, which you can view on the Sterile tab-page, or either of the Cage/Cages tab-pages. From here you can set or remove host plugs.

**Tip:** Animals must be placed in host cages before they can have plugs set or be part of the implantation process.

## Reports

See Common Procedures.

## Set Plug, Remove Plug

Press Set Plug to open a new Edit Maternal Plug window. Enter plug information, then press OK to create the new plug. Press Remove Plug to remove the selected plug.

## 6.10 Implant

The Implant tab-page shows you a list of host animals in the currently selected group, and a list of current collections. Collections can be added and edited from the Collect tab-page. Select the desired host and collection, and then press the Implant button to record an implant.

## Reports, Edit Implant

See Common Procedures.

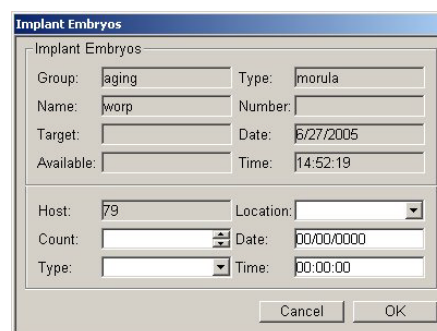


## 6. Transgene Manager

### Implant

Press this button to record an implant for the selected host and collection. Enter implant information, and press OK to save the implant.

**Tip:** Implant count cannot exceed the “Total Available” for a collection. When you perform an implant, “Total Available” will decrease by the recorded implant count.



The 'Implant Embryos' dialog box contains the following fields:

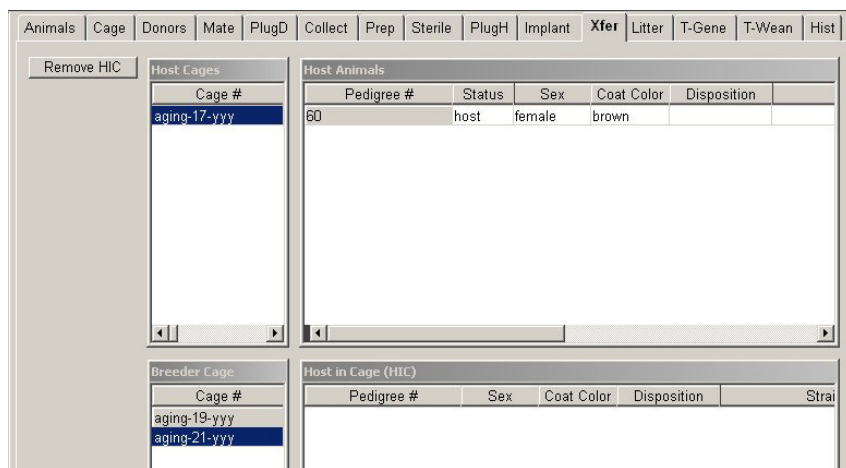
Group:	aging	Type:	morula
Name:	work	Number:	
Target:		Date:	6/27/2005
Available:		Time:	14:52:19
Host:	79	Location:	
Count:		Date:	00:00:0000
Type:		Time:	00:00:00

Buttons: Cancel, OK

### 6.11 Xfer

Use the Xfer tab-page to move hosts from their host cages to breeder cages created on the Cage tab-page. Select a cage from the Host Cages list and one from the Breeder Cages list. Drag animals from the Host Animals window to the Host in Cage (HIC) window. You can only have one breeder per breeder cage.

### Remove HIC



The 'Remove HIC' dialog box has two main sections:

- Host Cages:** A list with 'aging-17-yyy' selected.
- Breeder Cage:** A list with 'aging-19-yyy' and 'aging-21-yyy'.

Below these lists are two tables:

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
60	host	female	brown	

Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition	Strai
------------	-----	------------	-------------	-------

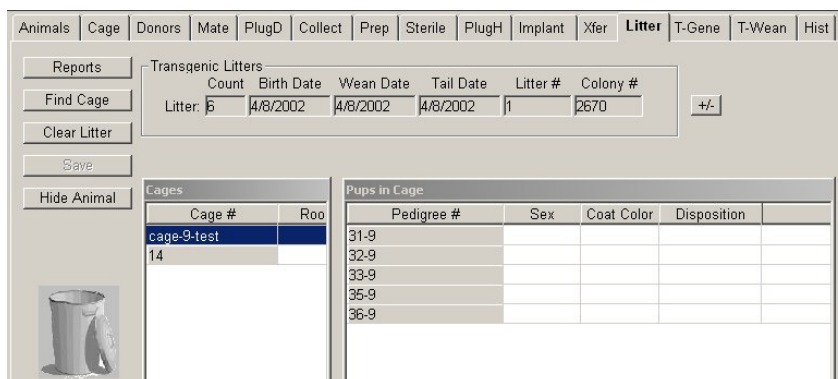
Select an animal in the Host in Cage window, and press Remove HIC to remove the animal from view.

**Tip:** An animal that has been moved to a breeding cage will no longer appear anywhere on the Animals tab-page; a HIC that has been removed will not appear on the Animals or the Xfer tab-page.

### 6.12 Litter

From the Litter tab-page you can create litters for hosts that have been transferred to breeder cages on the Xfer tab-page. Select the desired cage from the Cages List. View litter animals in the Pups in Cage window, and get a quick overview of litter information by looking under Transgenic Litters at the top of this tab-page. Use the +/- button beside the transgenic litter information to easily increase or decrease the number of pups in a litter. You can edit pup information directly from the Pups in Cage window by clicking in any field and typing or utilizing the provided drop-down lists. Because editing litters is such a common activity, entering information has been simplified on the Litter tab-page. Click in the Pups in Cage window to directly edit pup information manually or with drop-down lists.

**Tip:** Using the +/- buttons changes litter size, but deleting animals from a litter does not. Use +/- if you have entered litter size incorrectly.



The 'Litter' tab-page interface includes:

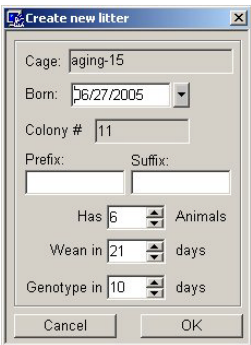
- Transgenic Litters:** A table with columns: Count, Birth Date, Wean Date, Tail Date, Litter #, Colony #. A row shows: Litter: 5, 4/8/2002, 4/8/2002, 4/8/2002, 1, 2670. A +/- button is next to the Litter #.
- Cages:** A table with columns: Cage #, Roo. A row shows: cage-9-test, 14.
- Pups in Cage:** A table with columns: Pedigree #, Sex, Coat Color, Disposition. Rows show: 31-9, 32-9, 33-9, 35-9, 36-9.

Reports, Find Cage, Save, Hide Animal

See Common Procedures.

Create/Clear Litter

This button appears as “Create Litter” if there is not currently a litter in the selected breeder cage. Press Create Litter to enter information for a new litter, then press OK to save changes. The button becomes “Clear Litter” if the breeder cage already contains a litter. Press Clear Litter to remove all current pups and litter information.



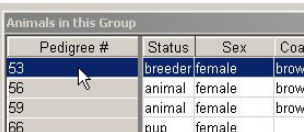
A dialog box titled "Create new litter" with fields for Cage (aging-15), Born (6/27/2005), Colony # (11), Prefix, Suffix, Has (6) Animals, Wean in (21) days, and Genotype in (10) days. It has Cancel and OK buttons.

**Tip:** Set Clear Litter options on the Cage Mgr. tab-page of the Options menu on the menu toolbar. You can choose to remove pups from cage, remove pups and hide, or leave pups in cage when a litter is cleared. By default, pups are removed from the mating cage but not hidden.

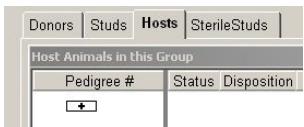
Tutorial: Hosts, Xfer, and Litters

**Assignment:** Use the collections in your transg1 group to create new litters.

- 1. In the Group Manager, select the group transg1.
- 2. Go to the Animals tab-page of the Transgene Manager.
- 3. Select the Hosts tab at the bottom of this tab-page.
- 4. Choose a female animal from the Animals in this Group window, and drag it to the Host Animals in this Group window.
- 5. Select the SterileStuds tab-page.
- 6. Choose a male animal from the Animals in this Group window, and drag it to the SterileStuds Animals in this Group window.
- 7. Go to the Cage tab-page, and press the Add Cages button.



Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coa
53	breeder	female	brow
56	animal	female	brow
59	animal	female	brow
66	pup	female	



Pedigree #	Status	Disposition
53	host	

- 8. Add one cage of type host; press OK to create the cage.
- 9. Open the Sterile tab-page.
- 10. Select your newly created host cage.



A form for Cage #aging with fields for Type (host), Sex (host), Room # (breeder), and Rack # (donor).

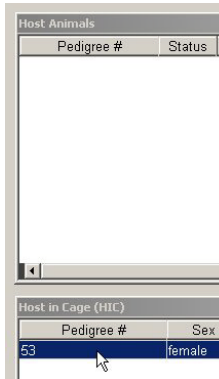


Pedigree #	Status	Disposition	Ir
53	host		

- 11. Drag the host to the right side of the cage; the animal will appear first as a mouse, and then as a number.
- 12. Repeat with the sterile stud, to the left side of the cage.



Pedigree #	Status	Dis
53	host	



Pedigree #	Sex
53	female

- 13. Go to the PlugH tab-page, and select the host cage containing your host and sterilestud.’
- 14. Press Set Plug and enter the necessary information, then press OK to set the plug.
- 15. Go to the Implant tab-page. Select an embryo collection and a host animal, then press Implant to choose a number of implants.
- 16. Press OK and move to the Xfer tab-page.
- 17. To transfer hosts to breeder cages, choose a host cage and a breeder cage, and

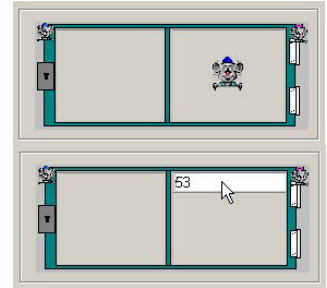


## 6. Transgene Manager

drag animals from the Host Animals window to the Host in Cage window.

18. Go to the Litter tab-page and select the desired breeder cage.

19. Use the Create Litter button to create a new litter in the selected breeder cage.



## 6.13 T-Gene

The T-Gene, or transgene tab-page allows you to set genotype information for the selected breeder cage. Select a cage to genotype from the list of breeding cages in the current group. To edit genotype information, click in the desired information field and type or use the provided drop-down lists.

Animals	Cage	Donors	Mate	PlugD	Collect	Prep	Sterile	PlugH	Implant	Xfer	Litter	T-Gene	T-Wear	Hist
Reports		Cage to Genotype			Genotype									
Find Cage		Cage #			Pedigree #		Genotype		Tailtip Date		Sex		Birth Date	
Save		cage-5-test			1				6/21/2004				6/11/2004	
		cage-9-test			tg1-1-1.1				7/17/2001		female		5/18/2001	
					tg1-1-1.2				7/17/2001		female		5/18/2001	
					tg1-1-1.3				7/17/2001		female		5/18/2001	
					tg1-1-1.4		++		7/17/2001		female		5/18/2001	
					tg1-1-1.5		++		7/17/2001				5/18/2001	
					tg1-1-1.6				7/17/2001		female		5/18/2001	
					tg1-1-2.1				7/17/2001				5/18/2001	
					tg1-1-2.2				7/17/2001		female		5/18/2001	
					tg1-1-2.3				7/17/2001		female		5/18/2001	

## Reports, Find Cage, Save, Filter

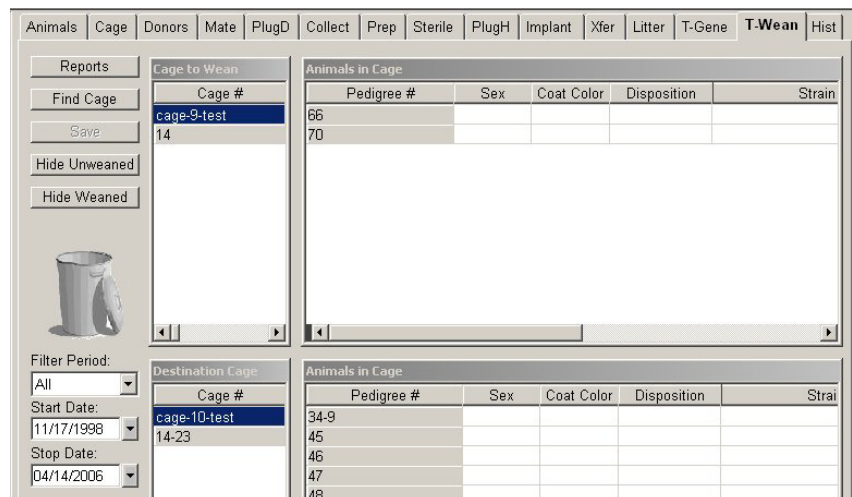
See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Tailtip date is the same as Genotype date.

## 6.14 T-Wean

Use the T-Wean tab-page to move pups from breeder cages containing litters to holding cages (which can be created and edited on the Cage tab-page of the Transgene Manager.) Select a Cage to Wean and a Destination Cage, Then drag animals from the top Animals in Cage window to the bottom Animals in Cage window. Once you have weaned a pup, you cannot return it to a breeder cage.

**Tip:** Cages will only appear under Cage to Wean if they contain pups.



## Reports, Find Cage, Save

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** You can't quick-edit animals once they have been moved to holding cages

**Hide Unweaned/Hide. Weaned**

Select a weaned animal in the Weaned Animals window, or an unweaned animal in the Animals to be Weaned window. Press the appropriate Delete button to permanently remove the selected animal. Alternately, you can

drag the selected animal to the trash can icon.

## Filter

See "Filtering by Time Period" in Common Procedures.

## 6.15 Hist

The Hist tab-page shows you a history of all litters created in the Transgene Manager.

## Reports

See Common Procedures.

Animals	Cage	Donors	Mate	PlugD	Collect	Prep	Sterile	PlugH	Implant	Xfer	Litter	T-Gene	T-Wean	Hist
Reports														
Litter History														
Cage #		Index	Sire	Dam 1		Dam 2								
mygrou-2-yyy		4	2			18								
mygrou-2-yyy		2		1										
mygrou-2-yyy		3	2	1										
aging-15		7	52			55								
aging-15		6	52	53										
aging-15		8	52	53										
aging-15		5	52	53										
aging-15		9	52	53										
aging-19-yyy		11												
aging-19-yyy		10												
aging-21-yyy		12												

## 6. Transgene Manager

## Notes

# 7 Production Manager

## 7. Production Manager

### 7.1 Caging

The Production Manager allows you to perform a different type of breeding - harem breeding. On the Caging tab-page you can create host, breeder, and harem cages for the selected group. Holding cages are used to hold animals not currently involved in mating. Breeder cages are for animals that have been transferred from harem cages and are waiting to have litters. Harem cages hold several animals of both sexes for the harem mating process. Select a group to view in the lower window to view and manipulate information for the cages in that group.

**Tip:** The Cage, Transgene, and Production Managers use different methods to keep track of animals. It's a good idea to have one style of mating per group, and to use that manager to take care of all the group's caging and mating needs.

**Reports, Find Cage, Edit Cage, Hide Cage, UnHide**

See Common Procedures.

Cage #	Type	Origin Date	Cage Test	Sex	Room Name	Room #
prdn-1-test	harem	12/28/2001				
prdn-2-test	harem	12/28/2001				
prdn-7-test	harem	12/28/2001				
prdn-8-test	harem	12/28/2001				
prdn-9-test	harem	12/28/2001				
prdn-10-test	harem	12/28/2001				
cage-11-test	breeder	12/28/2001				
cage-12-test	breeder	12/28/2001				
cage-13-test	breeder	12/28/2001				
cage-14-test	breeder	12/28/2001				
cage-15-test	breeder	12/28/2001				
cage-16-test	breeder	12/28/2001				
cage-17-test	breeder	12/28/2001				
xxx-18-yyy	holding	8/5/2004				

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
First group	Sn-00001	transgene	1	mouse	C57BL/6
Animal test	Sn-00002	line	2	mouse	BALB.B

#### Add Cages

Press the Add Cages button to add one or more cages to the currently selected group. You can select “holding,” “harem,” or “breeder” for the cage type. Harem cages hold any number of harem breeding males and females. The breeder cages are for keeping track of animals that have become pregnant. You can set the maximum number of animals per holding cage under Options in the menu toolbar. The Cage # is formed from part of the selected group name and the next number in that sequence of cages.

#### View Reports By

Choose “Group” to view reports for the currently selected group. Choose “All” to view the reports for all current cages in all groups.

Add: 1 Cage(s)  
Group: Index:  
Cage #: Pair Origin Date: 4/6/2006  
Type: holding Sex: Test:  
Room #: Name:  
Rack #: Billing Method:  
Cost: Cost Type:  
Note:  
Cancel OK

Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Color
prefix-2-suffix	female	white bl/6

Pedigree #	Breeding	Sex	Dispositi
Prod-1-test		male	
Prod-2-test		male	
Prod-3-test		male	
Prod-4-test		male	
Prod-5-test		male	

### 7.2 Harem

The Harem tab-page provides a place for you to put animals into harem cages for breeding purposes. To place animals in a harem cage, first select one from the Harem Cages in Facility window. Drag female animals (regular or background) to the right side of the cage picture; drag male animals

to the left side. To remove animals from the selected harem cage, drag them to the trash can under the Find Cages button. You can place as many animals as you like in the harem cages.

**Tip:** This is only one style of mating. Use the Cage or Transgene Managers to perform different types of matings.

## Reports, Find Cage

See Common Procedures.

## 7.3 Pregnancy

Use this tab-page to edit plugs for females in harem cages.

Select a cage to plug check, and then edit plug information for the animal selected in the Plugs window.

Cage to Plug Check		Plugs				
Cage #		Pedigree #	Sex	Plug	Plug Date	Due Date
aging-16-yyy		52	female	<input type="checkbox"/>	00/00/0000	00/00/0000
		55	female	<input type="checkbox"/>	00/00/0000	00/00/0000

## Reports

See Common Procedures.

## Edit Plug

Select a cage to plug check and an animal from the list of Plugs, then press Edit Plug to open a new edit window. You can also double-click on an animal to edit a plug.

Breeding Start Date: 8/5/2004  
 Plug: ☒ Plug Date:   
 Estimated Due Date:   
 Breeding Stop Date:   
 Note:   
 Animal: 11  
 Cancel OK

## 7.4 Transfer

The Transfer tab-page allows you to move female animals from harem cages into breeder cages. Select the desired harem cage and breeder cage, then drag animals from Females in Harem Cage window to the Females in Breeding Cage window. To remove animals, drag them to the trash can pictured under the Find Cage button.

## Find Cage

See Common Procedures.

From Cage		Females in Harem Cage				
Cage #	Cage Type	Pedigree #	Sex	Disposition	Breeding	S
aging-16-yyy	harem					

To Cage		Females in Breeding Cage				
Cage #	Cage Type	Pedigree #	Sex	Disposition	Breeding	S
aging-19-yyy	breeder					
aging-21-yyy	breeder					

## 7.5 Breed

Breed is similar to the Litter tab-pages in other managers. From here you can set up litters for animals in your breeding cages. Choose a breeder cage from the Cages list to view litter information, as well as breeder females and pups currently in the cage. Note that you can only create one litter per breeding

## 7. Production Manager

cage here. To edit pup information, click in the provided fields, then type or use the drop-down lists. Breeder information cannot be edited here. Because editing litters is such a common activity, entering information has been simplified on the Breed tab-page. Click in the Pups in Cage window to directly edit pup information manually or with drop-down lists.

**Tip:** Using the +/- buttons changes litter size, but deleting animals from a litter does not. Use +/- if you have entered litter size incorrectly.

Count	Birth Date	Wean Date	Tail Date	Litter #
6	7/13/2005	8/3/2005	7/23/2005	1

Cage #
cage-11-test
cage-12-test
cage-13-test
cage-14-test
cage-15-test
cage-16-test
cage-17-test

Pedigree #	Sex	Disposition	Breeding	Strain
Prod-12-test	female			

Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition	Strain
70				
71				
72				

### Reports, Find Cage, Save

Cage: aging-22-yyy  
Born: 06/28/2005  
Colony #: 13  
Prefix: Suffix:  
Has 6 Animals  
Wean in 21 days  
Genotype in 10 days  
Maternal Animal: Paternal Animal:  
Cancel OK

See Common Procedures.

### Create/Clear Litter

This button appears as “Create Litter” if there is not currently a litter in the selected breeder cage. Press Create Litter to enter new litter information, then press OK to save changes. The button becomes “Delete Litter” if the breeder cage already contains a litter. Press Delete Litter to remove all current pups and litter information.

**Tip:** Set Clear Litter options on the Cage Mgr. tab-page of the Options menu on the menu toolbar. You can choose to remove pups from cage, remove pups and hide, or leave pups in cage when a litter is deleted. By default, pups are removed from the mating cage but not hidden.

### Hide Animal

Select a pup, then press Hide Animal to permanently remove the animal. You can also use the +/- button beside the litter information at the top of the tab-page to add or subtract one of the pups, but you cannot choose which pup will be hidden.

Pedigree #	Sex	Genotype	Coat Color	Disposition
37				
38				
39				
40				
41				
42				
43				
44				
71				
72				
73				

Pedigree #	Sex	Genotype	Coat Color	Disposition
34-9				
45				
46				
47				
48				
49				

## 7.6 Wean

From the Wean tab-page, you can wean pups from breeder cages into holding cages. Select a breeder cage in the top left corner and a holding cage in the lower left corner, then drag pups from the Animals to be Weaned window to the Weaned animals window. You can also edit and delete pups, or choose a period of pups to view by wean date. To edit pup information, click on an animal and use the drop down lists provided



for the various fields.

**Tip:** Once animals have been weaned, they cannot be returned to a breeder cage.

## Reports, Find Cage, Save

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** You can't quick edit animals once they have been weaned.

## Hide Unweaned/Hide Weaned

Select a weaned animal in the Weaned Animals window, or an unweaned animal in the Animals to be Weaned window. Press the appropriate Hide button to hide the selected animal. Alternately, you can drag the selected animal to the trash can icon.

## Filter

See "Filtering by Time Period" in Common Procedures.

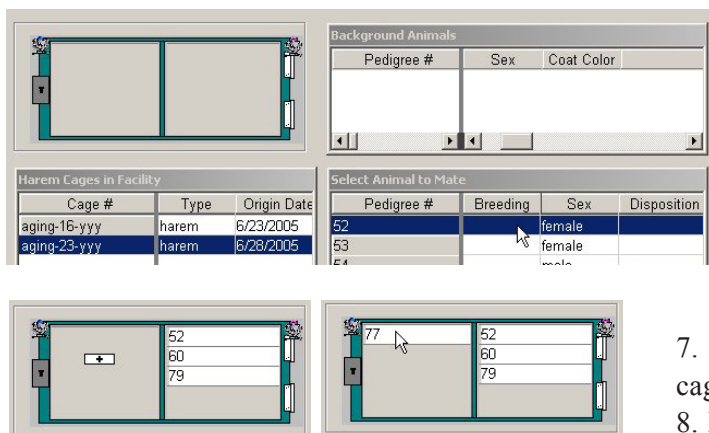
## Tutorial: Harem Breeding

**Assignment:** You wish to perform some harem breeding for your aging experiment.

1. On the Cages tab-page, press the Add Cages button. Add one cage of type harem, one cage of type breeder, and one cage of type holding.
2. Go to the Harem tab-page, and select your newly created harem cage.
3. Select a female animal from the Select Animal to Mate window, and drag her to the

Cage # aging  
Type: harem  
Sex: holding  
Room #: breeder  
Rack #

right side of the mating cage.



4. Continue to drag breeding animals of both sexes (males go on the left) to the harem cage until you are satisfied with the number.

5. Your animals have become pregnant! Move to the Transfer tab-page.

6. Choose your harem cage in the From Cage list, and your previously created breeder cage in the To Cage list. Drag a female from the harem cage to the breeder cage.

7. Go to the Breed tab-page. Select your breeder cage, and press the Create Litter button.

8. Enter any pertinent litter information, then press OK to create the litter.

9. Your animals are ready to be weaned. Move to the Wean tab-page.

10. Choose your breeder cage in the From Cage list, and your previously created holding cage from the To Cage list.

11. Drag the desired pups from the breeder cage to the holding cage.

## 7. Production Manager

### 7.7 Selection

The Selection tab-page makes it easy for you to enter and edit genotyping information for your production breeding operations. You can edit information for animals in the selected holding cage to genotype directly in the Genotype window by typing in the provided fields or using the drop-down lists. Use the filter options to limit your animal field of view by tailtip date.

Caging	Harem	Pregnancy	Transfer	Breed	Wean	Selection	Sort	Census	Performance	Historic
Reports	Cage to Genotype		Genotype							
Find Cage	Cage #	Pedigree #	Genotype	Tailtip Date	Sex	Disposition	Birth			
Edit Genotypes	prdn-1-test	tg7-1-2.6	-/-	5/4/2001	male	dead	5/4/2001			
	prdn-2-test	locus-1-test	+/-	6/29/2001	male		4/25/20			
	prdn-7-test	tg1-1-2.5		7/17/2001		dead	5/18/20			
	prdn-8-test	tg1-1-2.3		7/17/2001	female	dead	5/18/20			
	prdn-9-test	tg1-1-1.1		7/17/2001	female	dead	5/18/20			
	prdn-10-test	tg1-1-1.3		7/17/2001	female	dead	5/18/20			
	cage-11-test	tg1-1-2.6		7/17/2001	female	dead	5/18/20			
	cage-12-test	tg1-1-2.2		7/17/2001	female	dead	5/18/20			
	cage-13-test	tg1-1-2.1		7/17/2001		dead	5/18/20			

#### Reports, Find Cage, Edit Genotypes

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Tailtip date is the same as Genotype date.

#### Filter

See “Filtering by Time Period” in Common Procedures.

### 7.8 Sort

The Sort tab-page provides a way for you to quickly access and edit information from your user-defined animal fields. Edit and view user-defined fields by pressing Group Specific Lists in the Lists menu on the menu toolbar. Select a cage in the Cage to Sort window to view animals in that cage in the Sort window.

**Tip:** Double-click on an animal in the Sort window to access an Edit Animal window.

#### Reports, Find Cage, Edit Sorts

See Common Procedures..

Caging	Harem	Pregnancy	Transfer	Breed	Wean	Selection	Sort	Census	Performance	Historic
Reports	Cage to Sort		Sort							
Find Cage	Cage #	Pedigree #	User 1	User 2	User 3	User 4				
Edit Sorts	prdn-1-test	Prod-23-test								
	prdn-2-test	Prod-24-test								
	prdn-7-test	Prod-25-test								
	prdn-8-test	Prod-26-test								
	prdn-9-test	Prod-27-test								
	prdn-10-test									

### 7.9 Census

The Census tab-page is currently not functional.

Caging	Harem	Pregnancy	Transfer	Breed	Wean	Selection	Sort	Census	Performance	Historic
Build Reports	Harem Performance - Pups/Breeder Day		Harem Performance - Pups/Breeder Day							
Print Cage	Cage #	Performance	Male Count	Pedigree #	Performance	Age				
Print Breeder	aging-16-yyy	0	1	52	0	5	0			
	aging-23-yyy	0	1	53	0	5	4			
				54	0	5	0			
				55	0	5	0			
				60	0	5	0			
				77	0	5	0			
				79	0	5	0			

### 7.10 Performance

Use the Performance tab-page to see breeding performance statistic for breeders in harem cages. View harem cage performance on the left, and harem breeder performance on the right.

Build Reports

The Build Reports button will bring up a copy of the most recent performance data for the currently selected group.

Print Cage, Print Breeder

See Common Procedures.

7.11 Historic

On the Historic tab-page, you can view litter information for all mating and breeding cages. You can also see this information on the Hist tab-page of the Transgene Manager and the History tab-page of the Cage Manager.

Reports, Edit History, Hide Litter

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Edit History and Hide Litter are not meant for regular data entry; it’s a good idea to disable them for all non-administrative users.

Caging	Harem	Pregnancy	Transfer	Breed	Wean	Selection	Sort	Census	Performance	Historic
Reports		Litter History								
Edit History		Cage #	Index	Sire	Dam 1	Dam 2				
Hide Litter		cage-5-test	2627				1			
		cage-9-test	2670				4			
		14	2816				1			
		14	2819				1			
		14	2853				5			
		cage-9-test	2879				7			
		cage-9-test	2880				7			
		14	2881				7			
		14	2882				7			

## 7. Production Manager

## Notes



# Animal Assessment

# 8. Animal Assessment

## 8.1 Edit Typing

You can view the Pedigree #s and Animal Indexes for your animals on this tab-page, as well as any customized phenotypes or genotypes. This allows you to keep track of additional animal information that has not been

included with the program, such as animal “hair type,” “weight,” or “adult length.” Go to the Assign Typing tab-page to create these custom types. Select a group from the Groups list to view any assigned types and edits made for that group. To enter information into your custom fields, left click in the field to open a type entry dialog box. Press Cancel to exit type entry or Clear to erase the current typing information. To enter information, type in the empty field at the bottom of the box and press Enter to save changes. Right click in a field to access remote capture from scales if you are entering data of type weight. Note that you will not be able to move away from this page until you have entered data here, or pressed Cancel.

Reports

Find Animal

Edit Typing

Assign Typing

Edit Pain

Define Pain

Actions

Assessments

Chart

Pedigree #	Animal Index	Weight	D4mit237	D5Mit246	B.P.
39	3413	345	+/+	wild	120/100
40	3412	3456	+/+	wild	120/100
41	3411	7567	+/+	wild	120/100
42	3410	467	+/+	wild	120/100
43	3409	123	+/+	wild	120/100
44	3408	786	+/+	wild	120/100
51	3425	123	A	A	
52	3424	123	A		
53	3423	321	B	@@@	
54	3422	1232	A		
55	3421	66	B		
56	3420	1234	+/+		
locus-1-test	362	333	+/+	wild	120/100
locus-3-test	364	555	+/+	wild	120/100

Groups

Sort Groups

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
Age Analysis	Sn-00007	line	7	rat	WKHT/N
CareDay Test	Sn-00009	line	9	rat	YA-vb
Inbred_2	Sn-00010	knockout	10	guinea pig	GP-1
Procedure Test	Xz-00055-Spec	knockout	12	mouse	B10.A
Typing Test	Xz-00056-Spec	knockout	13	mouse	B10.A
Transgene test	Xz-00057-Spec	transgene	14	mouse	B10.A
Derived	Tg-2001-21	transgene	16	mouse	B10.A
Derived	Tg-2001-22	breeding	17	mouse	MAJ

Cancel

Clear

Enter

**Tip:** If you wish to keep periodic instead of one-time records, use the Actions and Assessments tab-pages.

### Reports, Find Animal

See Common Procedures.

### Edit Typing

Set Dropdown Lists

Animals

User Keys

Animal Typing

Add

Delete

Types

Type

+/+

A

B

wild

Cancel

Edit information in custom fields you design on the Assign Typing tab-page. Access drop-down list customization by pressing Group Specific Lists on the Lists menu in the menu toolbar (choose the Animal Typing tab-page). Items

Edit Types

OK

Find

Filter

Sort

Retrieve

Show

Hide

Restore

Save

0

Pedigree #	Animal Index	Weight	D4mit237	D5Mit246	B.P.
39	3413	345	+/+	wild	120/100
40	3412	3456	+/+	wild	120/100
41	3411	7567	+/+	wild	120/100
42	3410	467	Type	wild	120/100
43	3409	123	+/+	wild	120/100
44	3408	786	+/+	wild	120/100
51	3425	123	A	A	
52	3424	123	B		
53	3423	321	wild	@@@	
54	3422	1232	B		

Edit Types

OK

Find

Filter

Sort

Retrieve

Show

Hide

Restore

Save

0

Pedigree #	Animal Index	Weight	D4mit237	D5Mit246	B.P.
39	3413	345	+/+	wild	120/100
40	3412	3456	+/+	wild	120/100
41	3411	7567	+/+	wild	120/100
42	3410	467	+/+	wild	120/100
43	3409	123	+/+	wild	120/100
44	3408	786	+/+	wild	120/100
51	3425	123	A	A	
52	3424	123	A		
53	3423	321	B	@@@	
54	3422	1232	A		
55	3421	66	B		
56	3420	1234	+/+		
locus-1-test	362	333	+/+	wild	120/100
locus-3-test	364	555	+/+	Type	120/100
locus-4-test	365		+/+	+/+	120/100
locus-5-test	366	345	what?	A	120/100
locus-9-test	370	123.456	wild	B	120/100
locus-11-test	372	123.456	wild	wild	120/100
locus-12-test	1161	123.456	+/+	wild	120/100

entered in this list will appear in the drop-down list See Common Procedures for more information on Edit.

**Tip:** Each group can have only one animal type drop-down list.

## 8.2 Assign Typing

Assign various genotypes and phenotypes (typically, values that are not updated periodically) to appear for data entry on the Edit Typing tab-page. Select the group you wish to type for, and then add, edit, copy or delete types. When you add a type, a new field will be created for every animal in the currently selected group on the Edit Typing tab-page. You can enter data into these fields using the methods described under Edit Typing. To edit the drop-down list for your new types, click on the Group Specific Lists item in the Lists menu on the menu toolbar, and select the Animal Typing tab-page.

The screenshot shows the 'Assign Typing' window with two main tables. The 'Types' table at the top lists various attributes and their types. The 'Groups' table at the bottom lists different experimental groups with their specific attributes.

Name	Type	Description
asdasd	pheno	
B.P.	pheno	Blood Pressure
Bone density	pheno	
BSE	state	
BSE Date		Date of onset
Coat	state	
D4mit237	geno	
D5Mit246	geno	
D7Mit111	geno	
D7Mit114	geno	
D7Mit119	geno	
D7Mit121	geno	
extended bp	pheno	
Sub-coat	state	

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
Typing Test	Xz-00056-Spec	knockout	13	mouse	B10.A
Transgene test	Xz-00057-Spec	transgene	14	mouse	B10.A
Derived	Tg-2001-21	transgene	16	mouse	B10.A
Derived	Tg-2001-22	breeding	17	mouse	MA/J
Investigator	Sx-00089-test	experiment	22	rat	LEW-j
Primate Test	Prim-0005	Health Screen	25	Nonhuman	
Security Test			26		
Ancestor test			27		

**Tip:** Types are group-specific. To transfer a type between groups, use Copy Type.

### Reports, Edit Type, Delete Type

See Common Procedures.

### Add Type

Press the Add Type button, then enter the name and description for the new type. Choose a type of genotype, phenotype, or state phenotype and press OK to create the type.

The 'Add Type' dialog box has fields for 'Name', 'Type' (a dropdown menu), and 'Description'. It includes 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons at the bottom.

### Copy Type

Copy Type allows you to copy a new type to one or more groups. Select a group from Groups window on the bottom of the Assign typing tab-page, then select a type from the Types list on the top of the page. Press Copy Type, then highlight one or more groups from the list. Press OK to transfer the selected type to your chosen group(s). This type will now appear in the Types window when one of the new groups is selected, and

The 'Group List' dialog box displays a table of groups for selection. It has 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons at the bottom.

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #
aging	S-2		2
controlgroup	S-4		4
expgroup	S-3		3
extras	S-6		6
group1	S-1		1
shipment1	S-7		7



# 8. Animal Assessment

on the Edit Typing tab-page.

Edit TypingAssign TypingEdit PainDefine PainActionsAssessmentsChart

ReportsFind AnimalEdit Pain

Animals

Pedigree #	Pedigree #	test	test Date	non-anaesthetic	anaesthetic
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
8-1					
9-1					
10-1					
11-1					
12-1					
13-1					
14-2					
15-2					

Groups

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
EAnimals	EXT-1200		29		
OS_test		experiment	30		
Cage Test			31		
Litter Test			33		
Dead Test		line	34		
Xfer_test_2			38		
Xfer_test_3			39		

## 8.3 Edit Pain

Use the Edit Pain tab-page to create pain records for animals in your various groups. Once you have defined pain types on the Define Pain Tab-page, you can enter pain information and dates on this tab-page. You can add as many pain fields as you like. This tab-page is not currently in wide use for rodent research, but could become more prevalent in the future.

### Reports, Find Animal

See Common Procedures.

### Edit Pain

Press the Edit Pain button to access an Edit Pains page for spreadsheet-style editing. For each pain type you define and for each animal, you are provided with a field to enter pain text and a field for pain date. The text fields are manual data entry (no associated drop-down lists).

OKFindFilterSortRetrieveShowHideRestoreSave0

Pedigree #	Pedigree #	test	test Date	non-anaesthetic	anaesthetic
1	1				
2	2				
3	3				
4	4				
5	5				
6	6				
8-1	8-1				
9-1	9-1				
10-1	10-1				
11-1	11-1				
12-1	12-1				
13-1	13-1				

<March 2006>

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
		1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

## 8.4 Define Pain

Select a group from the bottom window of this tab-page, then add, edit, or delete pain types for that group. Pain types created on this page will create new fields for information entry on the Edit Pain tab-page. This tab-page is not currently in wide use for rodent research, but could become more prevalent in the future to maintain regulatory compliance.

**Tip:** Pain types belong to the group for which they were created.

Edit TypingAssign TypingEdit PainDefine PainActionsAssessmentsChart

ReportsAdd PainEdit PainDelete Pain

Pain

Name	Type	Description	Pain Start	Pain End
non-anaesthetic				
test	p-test		1/1/2002	1/2/2002

Groups

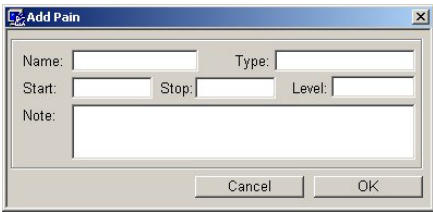
Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
Litter Test			33		
Dead Test		line	34		
Xfer_test_2			38		
Xfer_test_3			39		

Reports, Edit Pain, Delete Pain

See Common Procedures.

Add Pain

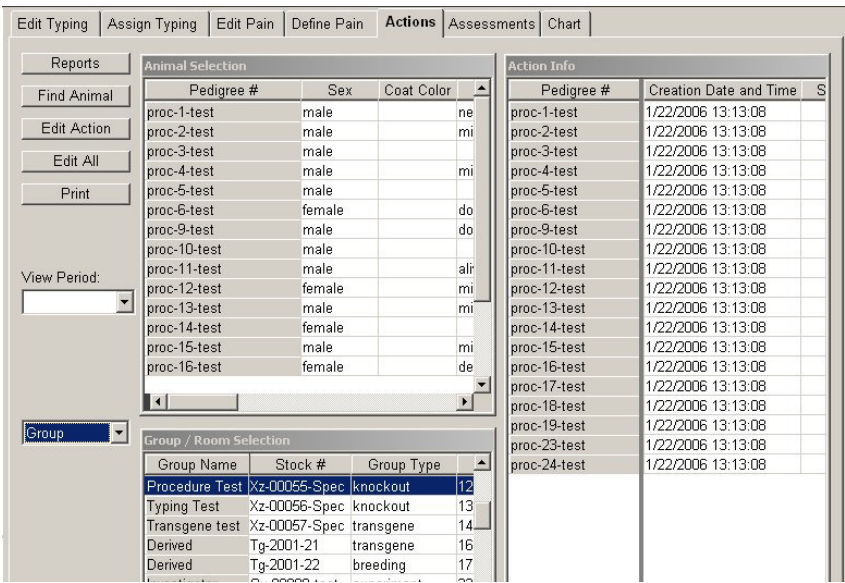
Press this button to open a new Add Pain window. Enter information into the provided fields then press OK to create the new pain type.



The 'Add Pain' dialog box contains the following fields: Name, Type, Start, Stop, Level, and Note. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons.

8.5 Actions

Actions is similar to Edit Typing and Edit Pain in that it allows you to associate new types of data with your animals. The difference is that you can keep track of periodic actions for your animals, such as whether they have been fed and watered on a given date. First, select the group you wish to keep track of actions for. Then, go to the Options menu on the menu toolbar and press Set Options. Use the Assess tab-page to set



The 'Actions' window has several tabs: Edit Typing, Assign Typing, Edit Pain, Define Pain, Actions, Assessments, and Chart. The 'Actions' tab is active, showing an 'Animal Selection' table with columns for Pedigree #, Sex, and Coat Color. Below it is a 'Group / Room Selection' table with columns for Group Name, Stock #, and Group Type. On the right is an 'Action Info' table with columns for Pedigree #, Creation Date and Time, and S. The 'View Period' is set to a dropdown menu.

Action options for the currently selected group, then press OK. Note that each group keeps a separate record of actions - value names do not port between groups. Within the set period you specified (for example, every other day, or every week), you can record new animal observations that will be stored on this tab-page based on your customized format. The Action Info window displays all action information that has been recorded for animals in the selected group.

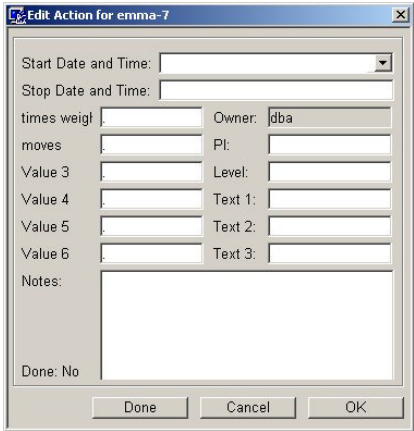
**Tip:** The speed of your computer could affect your ability to manage frequent assessments for a large number of animals.

Reports, Find Animal

See Common Procedures.

Edit Action

Select an animal, then press this button to open a new Edit Action window. The title bar of this window will tell you which animal you are currently working with. Note that you can only enter numeric values into the fields you customized on the Assess tab-page of the Set Options menu item; non-customizable fields are also provided for text entry on the right. During each specified period, you can use Edit Action to create one animal record.



The 'Edit Action for emma-7' dialog box contains the following fields: Start Date and Time, Stop Date and Time, times weight, moves, Value 3, Value 4, Value 5, Value 6, Owner, PI, Level, Text 1, Text 2, Text 3, and Notes. At the bottom are 'Done', 'Cancel', and 'OK' buttons.

## 8. Animal Assessment

### Edit All, Print

See Common Procedures.

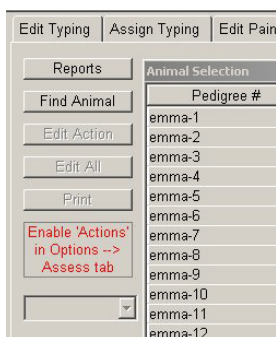
**Tip:** Once the edit period has passed, for example if you set the period as one week and the week comes to an end, you will no longer be able to edit information for that period. You can, however, still view past records.

### View Period

Choose the view for the Action Info window on the right. View all action records, current action records, or records from the previous period.

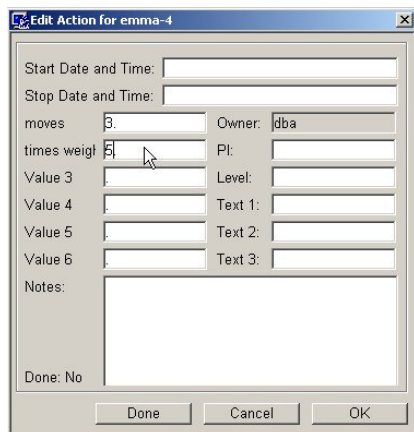
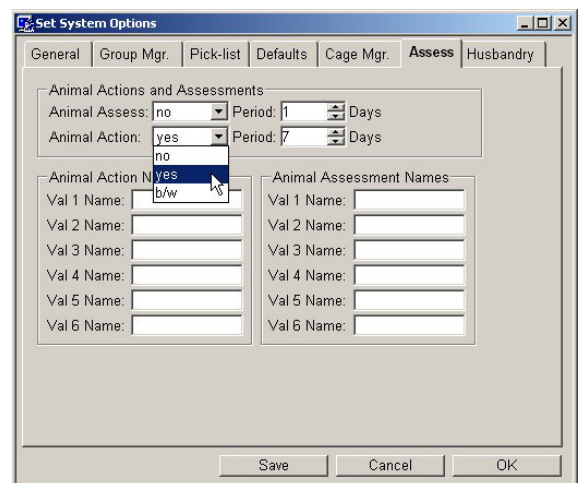
**Tip:** If you turn off Actions using Set Options, you will not lose your old records. However, it's best not to turn this off during the assessment period because it will disrupt data calculations.

## Tutorial: Setting up Actions Record Collection



**Assignment:** You want to collect actions data for your “aging” group.

1. Go to the Actions tab-page of the Animal Assessment manager.
2. Select the group “aging” in the group selector.
3. Go to the Options menu on the menu toolbar, and press Set Options.



4. On the Assess tab-page, set Animal Action to “yes” and set the period to 7 days.

5. Enter the names for your actions in the Value 1-6 fields under Animal Action Names.

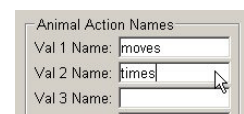
6. Press OK to save your changes.

7. If the tab-page still says it is disabled, go to a different tab-page and then return to Actions.

8. Make sure “aging” is still the selected group.

9. Select an animal, then press Edit Action to open a new window.

10. Enter numerical values into your customized fields. Use the non-customizable text fields to enter additional information.



11. Press OK to save Edit Action changes.

12. Press Edit All to edit information for all animals in the selected group.

13. In seven days, return to this tab-page to enter updated information. Your previous records will have been stored, but can no longer be edited

## 8. Animal Assessment

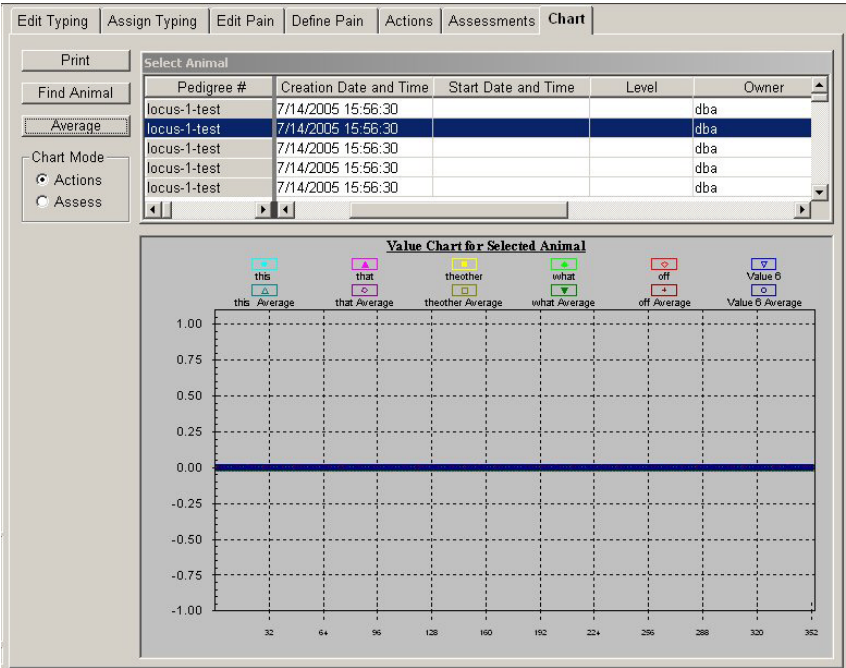


# 8. Animal Assessment

See Section 8.5 for information on View Period.

## 8.7 Chart

The Chart tab-page displays information procured from the Actions and Assessments tab-pages in a visual chart format. On one of these tab-pages, select a group for which you have been keeping track of actions and assessments. Once you have chosen a group, go to the Chart tab-page, select an animal, and press Average to see visual results for that animal's actions or assessments (depending on which option is currently selected in Chart Mode). The Chart tab-page is the reason that you can only enter numerical data into your customized Value fields on the Actions and Assessments tab-pages.



**Tip:** If the selected animal does not have the required information attached, "No Data" will be displayed in the lower left corner of the tab-page.

### Print, Find Animal

See Common Procedures.

### Average

Select an animal, then press Average to see the chart results.

### Chart Mode

Select which data you wish to use to create a chart for the selected animal - Actions or Assessments.

**Tip:** Due to the large amount of data generated by Actions and Assessments, it can take a few minutes for the Chart tab-page to compile data.

## Notes

## 8. Animal Assessment

## Notes



# Sample Manager

## 9. Sample Manager

Pedigree #	Sample	Disposition	Sex
ped-1-test	no	necropsied	male
ped-2-test	yes	censored	female
ped-3-test	yes		female
ped-4-test	no	dead	female
ped-5-test	no	dead	female
ped-14-test	no		female
ped-61-test	no		female
ped-62-test	no	dead	female
ped-63-test	no		male
ped-64-test	no		female
ped-65-test	no		female
ped-66-test	no		male
ped-67-test	no		male
ped-68-test	no		female
ped-69-test	no		female
ped-70-test	no		female

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type
First group	Sn-00001	transgene
Animal test	Sn-00002	line
Record Test	Sn-00003	line
Pedigree Test	Sn-00004	line
Wild Production	Sn-00005	line
Inbred	Sn-00006	line
Age Analysis	Sn-00007	line

### 9.1 Samples

Use the Samples tab-page to keep track of freezer, tube, straw, and generic animal samples. On this tab-page, samples are associated with the animals from which they were procured. Select the desired group and animal in order to view, add, or edit samples for that animal.

**Tip:** If you want to associate samples with more than one animal, use the Collections tab-page.

**Reports, Find Animal, Edit Sample, Delete Sample**

See Common Procedures.

Locator 1 List	Locator 1 List	Locator 1 List
Item	Item	Item
Red Freezer	0 degrees	55
Blue Freezer	minus 20 degrees	101
Green Freezer	minus 70 degrees	asd
		zxc

### Define Lists

You can choose to customize up to three lists for each sample list type that will appear each time you add a new sample of that type, or a new image. Use the drop-down menu to create lists for freezer, tube, straw, generic, or image categories. To activate a new list, press the add button above the list, then enter text. Add additional items in this manner, and set the list title in the field under the list box. Press Save and OK when you are done to save changes to lists. You can come back and edit list information at a later date by simply clicking in the desired field.

**Tip:** You can select a category of Freezer, Tube, Straw or Generic when creating samples or collections; New images, video clips, and collections images have pre-determined categories.

### Add Sample

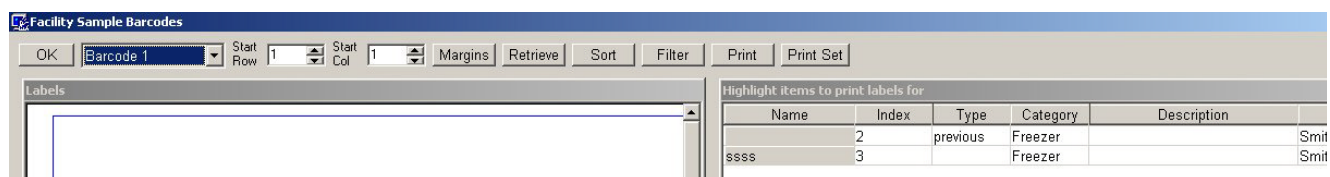
Press this button to open a new Add Sample window. The pedigree number of the selected animal will appear in the For Animal Field. Select a category from the drop-down list (freezer, tube, straw, or generic) and note that the lists you customized using Define Lists appear on the right. Enter the desired information, then press OK to create the new sample.

For Animal: ped-2-test	Entry Date:
Category: Freezer	Exit Date:
Sample Type:	Freezer:
Name:	Temperature:
Investigator:	Room:
Description:	
URL:	
Note:	

**Tip:** You can attach several samples to an animal.

### Print Barcode

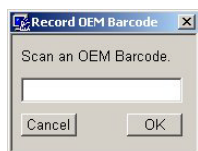
Select a group, then press Print Barcode to open a window from which you can print any barcodes associated with samples for animals in the selected group. Use the Record OEM function to attach barcodes to samples.



## Record OEM

If you have a barcode scanner attached to your system, you can use the scanner to record the barcodes attached to samples. Press this button, and then scan the barcode to enter it into Facility.

**Tip:** You must have a sample select before you can record a barcode.



## Find Barcode

Once you have recorded barcodes, you can find a sample in Facility by scanning its barcode. Press this button and scan the label for the desired sample, and you will have instant access to the sample in the system.

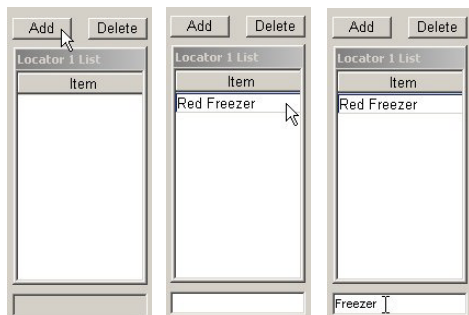
## Sample URL

If you select a sample that has an associated URL (entered when you add or edit the sample), you can access that URL directly from the Samples tab-page. Click on this blue link to go to the recorded website (for example, a website containing this image or related images.)

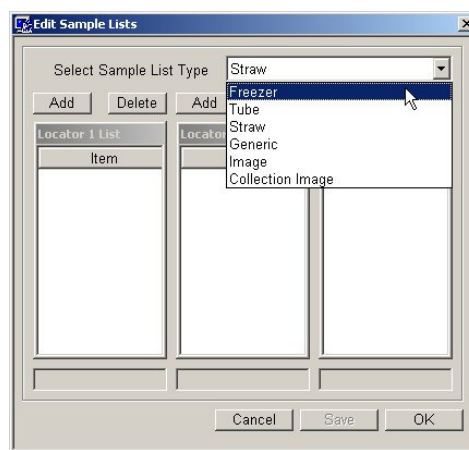
## Tutorial: Define Lists to Create a Freezer Sample

**Assignment:** You wish to create a freezer sample for your “aging” group.

1. Go to the Samples tab-page of the Sample Manager.
2. Press Define Lists, and select Freezer from the drop-down menu.
3. Press the Add button above the first list, Locator List 1.
4. Enter text into the new field, such as “Red Freezer.”
5. Enter a list title such as “Freezer” into the window below Locator List 1.
6. Press Add again to add more items to your new list, or add additional lists if you want.



7. Press Save and OK to save changes to the new list.
8. On the Sample tab-page, select the group “aging” and select an animal from the group.
9. Press Add Sample, and set the sample category to Freezer.
10. Note that your customized list(s) appear on the right side.
11. Use the drop-down menus for your new fields to access the lists you created.



# 9. Sample Manager

- 12. Enter any additional information into the provided fields.
- 13. Press OK to create the new sample.
- 14. Once you have created a sample, the Sample field in the Select Animal window will change to “yes.” You can attach several samples to each animal.

Add Sample

For Animal: ped-2-test

Category: Freezer

Sample Type: Freezer

Name: Straw

Investigator: Generic

Description:

URL:

Note:

Entry Date:

Exit Date:

Freezer:

Temperature:

Room:

Cancel

OK

SamplesImagesVideo ClipsCollectionsCollection Image

Reports

Find Animal

Add Image

Edit Image

Delete Image

Print Barcode

Record OEM

Find Barcode

Select Animal

Pedigree #	Sample	Disposition	Sex
ped-1-test	yes	necropsied	male
ped-2-test	yes	censored	female
ped-3-test	yes		female
ped-4-test	yes	dead	female
ped-5-test	no	dead	female
ped-14-test	no		female
ped-61-test	no		female
ped-62-test	no	dead	female
ped-63-test	no		male
ped-64-test	no		female
ped-65-test	no		female
ped-66-test	no		male
ped-67-test	no		male
ped-68-test	no		female
ped-69-test	no		female
ped-70-test	no		female
ped-71-test	no	censored	female
ped-72-test	no		female
ped-73-test	no		female
ped-74-test	no		female
ped-75-test	no		female
ped-76-test	no		female
ped-78-test	no		female
ped-79-test	no		female
ped-80-test	no		female
ped-81-test	no	dead	female
ped-82-test	no		female

Images for Selected Animal

Name	Type	Descri
Mag 1x3		
Mice		

## 9.2 Images

The animals on this tab-page belong to the group currently selected on the Samples tab-page (or elsewhere in FACILITY, such as in the Group Manager). The Samples tab-page also contains the Define Lists button, which you can use to define image lists. Select an animal in the Select Animal window to view a list of attached images in the Images for Selected Animal window; a “yes” will appear in the Sample column if there is an attached image. Use the Images tab-page to add, edit or delete image records for the selected animal, or to attach barcodes to images. You can also view the selected image for the current animal in the lower left corner of this tab-page.

**Tip:** The image will be scaled to fit in the corner box.

Image Manager

File Edit Image Scanner

For Animal: emma-12

Category: Image

Sample Type:

Name:

Investigator:

Description:

Note:

Entry Date:

Exit Date:

sdf

Cancel

OK

### Reports, Find Animal, Edit Image, Delete Image

See Common Procedures.

### Add Image

Press this button to open a new Add Image window. The image space of this window is similar to the text space used for adding notes, but you cannot click in the space to add items or text. The dotted line around the image space shows that an image has not yet been opened; it will be removed once you add an image. To add an image, first press Open in the File menu. Then, select a file type of .bmp, .jpg, .tif, or .gif at the bottom of the “Select image file” window, and choose the image you want from your system. By default, the file type is set to .bmp. Alternately, you can use a scanner to attach images to an animal. Use the tools on the menu toolbar to edit your image, and then enter any desired information

into the fields below. Note that any lists you customized using Define Lists on the Samples tab-page appear on the right under the image.

**Tip:** You can attach several images to an animal.

## Print Barcode, Record OEM, Find Barcode

See section 9.1 for information on barcodes.

## 9.3 Video Clips

The animals on this tab-page belong to the group currently selected on the Samples tab-page (or elsewhere in Facility, such as in the Group Manager). Use the Video Clips tab-page to add, edit or delete video clip records for the selected animal.

Pedigree #	Sample	Disposition	Sex
nude-2-tumor	no	necropsied	female
nude-3-tumor	no	dead	female
ped-3-test	no		male
nude-4-tumor	no	censored	female
nude-6-tumor	no	alive	male
nude-7-tumor	no	dead	male
nude-8-tumor	yes	dead	male
nude-9-tumor	no	alive	male
nude-10-tumor	no	alive	male
nude-10-tumor	no	alive	male
nude-12-tumor	no	dead	
nude-13-tumor	no		
nude-14-tumor	no		male
nude-15-tumor	no	alive	female
nude-16-tumor	no	alive	male
nude-17-tumor	no		male

Clip Name	Index	Class	Clip Type
water	538	vidclip	

## Reports, Find Animal, Edit VidClip, Delete Vidclip

See Common Procedures.

## Add VidClip

Select an animal, then press Add VidClip to attach a new video clip record to the animal. Enter information into the provided fields, then press Select Clip to search your system for a video

file of type .avi. Once you have located the file, press OK to attach it. The video clip name will appear in the lower left corner of this window.

## Play VidClip

Press this button to play the currently selected video clip.

## 9.4 Collections

Select a group from the window in the lower left corner, then add, edit, or delete collections that will appear in the Select Sample collections window. When you create or edit a collection, you can assign animals to the collection from the group to

Name	Type	Description
Nother test		
Test		
Mouse Histology	Histo	

Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coa
ped-12-test	dead	male	greer
ped-13-test	dead	male	greer
ped-14-test		female	brow
ped-18-test	dead	male	
26			
27			
28			
ped-99-test	keep	female	brow
ped-3911-test	dead		

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type
First group	Sn-00001	transgene
Animal test	Sn-00002	line
Record Test	Sn-00003	line



## 9. Sample Manager

which the collection belongs. You can also access the freezer, tube, straw, and generic drop-down lists customized using the Define Lists function on the Samples tab-page.

**Tip:** If you want to associate samples with a single animal, it's easier to use the Samples tab-page.

### Reports, Edit Collection, Delete Collect'n

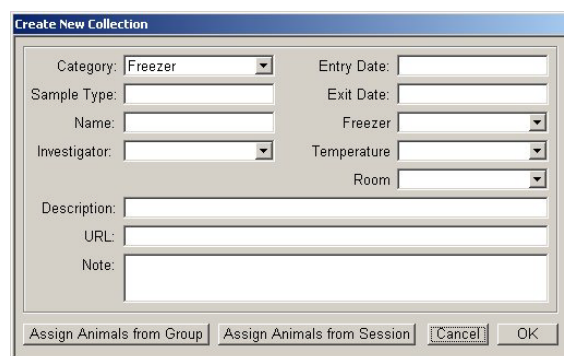
See Common Procedures.

### Add Collection

Select a group, then press Add Collection. Use the drop-down menu to select a collection type, then enter information in the provided fields. Note that any lists you customized using Define Lists on the Samples tab-page appear on the right.

**Assigning Animals from Group/Session** - When you create or edit a sample collection, you have the choice of assigning animals to the task from a group or a session. Press Assign Animals from Group to open a new window. Select a group from the window at the bottom of the screen to view the animals in that group in the Animals to Assign from Group window.

**Tip:** The default group will be the one currently selected on the Collection Samples tab-pages.



Select the desired animals, then drag them over to the Animals Assigned to Image window. To remove animals from an image, select them and drag them back to the Assign Animals from Group window. Press Close when you are finished to exit this page. You can use the same method to assign animals from a previously created session; see the section on Sessions in the Application Framework chapter.

### Print Barcode

Press Print Barcode to open a window from which you can print any barcodes associated with collection images in the Select Collection Image window.

### Find Barcode

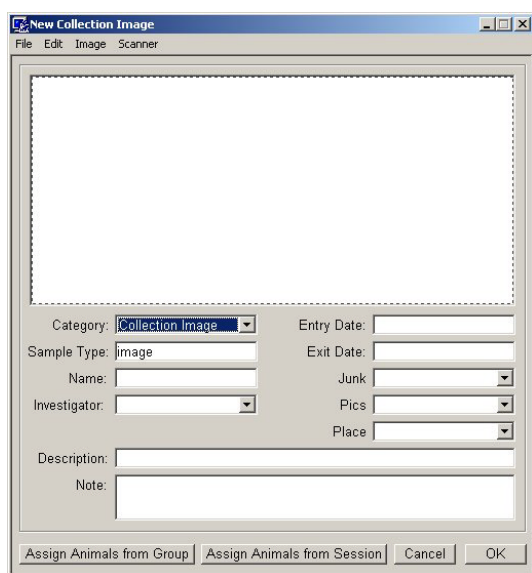
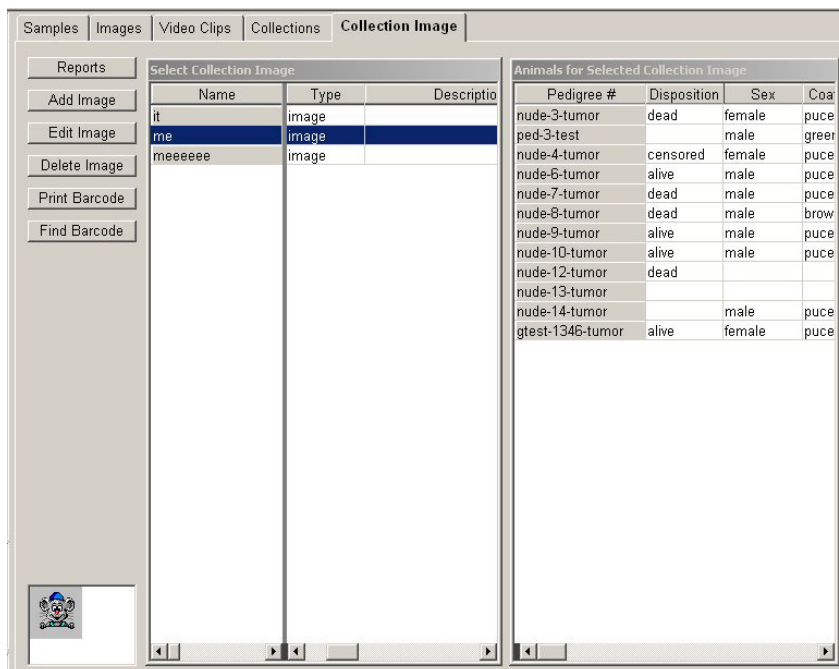
Once you have recorded barcodes, you can find a collection image in FACILITY by scanning its barcode. Press this button and scan the label for the desired collection image, and you will have instant access to the collection image in the system.

### Sample URL

If you select a sample that has an associated URL (entered when you add or edit the sample), you can access that URL directly from the Samples tab-page. Click on this blue link to go to the recorded website (for example, a website containing this image or related images.)

## 9.5 Collection Images

This is a new tab-page that has been created for the assignment of images to several animals at a time. This is useful, for example, when tracking genotyping gels. Select an image from the Select Collection Image display on the left to view any animals associated with that collection in the Animals for Selected Collection Image window on the right. A small version of the selected collection image will appear in the window in the lower left corner of this tab-page. You can double-click a collection image to edit the selected image and associated information, or press Edit Image.



### Add Image

Press this button to open a New Collection Image window. The image space of this window is similar to the text space used for adding notes, but you cannot click in the space to add items or text. The dotted line around the image space shows that an image has not yet been opened; it will be removed once you add an image. To add an image, first press Open in the File menu. Then, select a file type of .bmp, .jpg, .tif, or .gif at the bottom of the “Select image file” window, and choose the image you want from your system. By default, the file type is set to .bmp. Alternately, you can use a scanner to attach images to an animal. Use the tools on the menu toolbar to edit your image, and then enter any desired information into the fields below. Note that any lists you customized using Define Lists on the Samples tab-page appear on the right under the image.

**Assigning Animals from Group/Session** - When you create or edit a collection image, you have the choice of assigning animals to the image from a group or a session. Press Assign Animals from Group to open a new window. Select a group from the window at the bottom of the screen to view the animals in that group in the Animals to Assign from Group window.

**Tip:** The default group will be the one currently selected on the Samples or Collection Samples tab-pages.

Select the desired animals, then drag them over to the Animals Assigned to Image window. To remove animals from an image, select them and drag them back to the Assign Animals from Group window. Press



## 9. Sample Manager

Close when you are finished to exit this page. You can use the same method to assign animals from a previously created session; see the section on Sessions in the Application Framework chapter.

### **Edit Image, Delete Image**

See Common Procedures.

### **Print Barcode, Find Barcode**

See section 9.4 for information on barcodes.

## Notes

## 9. Sample Manager

## Notes

# 10.

## Procedure Manager

## 10. Procedure Manager

### 10.1 Edit Procedures

The Procedure Manager is similar to the Task Manager, but it allows you to associate procedures with specific animals as instead of just specific groups. This lets you better manage individual animals within a group. The Edit Procedures tab-page allows you to enter information on customized animal procedures for all animals in the currently selected group. Once you have created a new procedure for a group on the Define Procedures tab-page, every animal in that group will receive a record of the procedure that can be edited, as well as optional date and technician records for that procedure. You can set the procedure record to active, done, reused, or cancel.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Procedures' window with the 'MicroInjection' tab selected. It contains two tables: 'Animals' and 'Groups'.

Pedigree #	Pedigree #	Compound	Compound Tech	Compound Date	Biopsy	Bio
0-0	0-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
locus-1-test	locus-1-test	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
1-0	1-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
2-0	2-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
cryo-2403-test	cryo-2403-test	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
cryo-2404-test	cryo-2404-test	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
cryo-2405-test	cryo-2405-test	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
2406-0	2406-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
2407-0	2407-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
2408-0	2408-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
2409-0	2409-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
2410-0	2410-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
2411-0	2411-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	
2412-0	2412-0	done	Fielder, Zack	1/27/2005	active	

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
Transgene test	Xz-00057-Spec	transgene	14	mouse	B10.A
Derived	Tg-2001-21	transgene	16	mouse	B10.A
Derived	Tg-2001-22	breeding	17	mouse	MA/J
Investigator	Sx-00089-test	experiment	22	rat	LEW-j

#### Reports

See Common Procedures.

#### Edit Procedure

Press Edit Procedure, or double-click on any of the animals to open a report-like form for procedure editing. This form provides the ability to make quick mass edits. For example, you can set the status of one animal procedure to active, click elsewhere on the edit form, and then drag the active status downwards to several animals. Once you mark the procedure as “done” for an animal and enter a date the procedure cost will be recorded in the Account Manager.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Procedures' dialog box with the 'MicroInjection' tab selected. It contains a table with columns: Pedigree #, Pedigree #, surgery1, and surgery1 Date.

Pedigree #	Pedigree #	surgery1	surgery1 Date
1	1		
2	2		
3	3	active	
4	4	active	
5	5	active	
6	6	active	
7	7	active	
8	8	active	
9	9	active	
10	10		
11	11		
12	12		

The screenshot shows the 'Define Procedures' window with the 'MicroInjection' tab selected. It contains two tables: 'Procedures' and 'Groups'.

Name	Type	Description	Rate	Overhead
Biopsy	procedure			
Compound	treatment			

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
Derived	Tg-2001-22	breeding	17	mouse	MA/J
Investigator	Sx-00089-test	experiment	22	rat	LEW-j
Primate Test	Prim-0005	Health Screen	25	Nonhuman f	

### 10.2 Define Procedures

Use the Define Procedures tab-page to create procedure types that will appear on the Edit Procedures tab-page. Procedure types are associated with the selected group when created, but can be copied over to other groups. Created procedures will be available to all animals in the selected group.

#### Reports, Edit Procedure, Delete Procedure

See Common Procedures.

**Add Procedure**

Name:  Type:  Show User: ☐  
 Rate: \$0.00 Overhead: % Total: \$0.00 Show Date: ☒  
 Note:   
 Cancel OK

## Add Procedure

Select a group, then press Add Procedure to open a new window. Enter the desired information and press OK to save the new procedure type. Check the Show User checkbox to create a Technician field for the procedure. Check the Show Date checkbox to create a Date field for the procedure. These

will appear when you go to the Edit Procedures tab-page. If you enter a cost, it will be used when you mark the procedure as “done” for animals on the Edit Procedures tab-page to calculate total cost in the Account Manager.

**Tip:** Facility restricts you from creating procedures with the same name. These restrictions are not case sensitive - you can’t have both Surgery1 and surgery1 in a group.

## Copy Proc.

Copy procedures to another group by first selecting one or more of them in the Procedures window. Press the Copy Proc. button to open a group copy box, then select one or more groups to copy the selected procedure(s) to.

**Group List**

There are groups to select

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Gro
aging	S-2		2
controlgroup	S-4		4
expgroup	S-3	3	3
extras	S-6		6
group1	S-1		1
shipment1	S-7		7

Cancel OK

## Tutorial: Defining and Editing a Procedure

**Assignment:** You want to create a surgery procedure for animals in the group aging.

Pedigree #	Pedigree #
52	52
53	53
54	54
86	86
87	87

Pedigree #	Surgery1	S
52	active	
53	active	
54	done	
86	reused	
87	cancel	

1. Go to the Define Procedures tab-page of the Procedure Manager.
2. Press the Add Procedure button, and set the procedure name to Surgery1.
3. Set the type to Procedure and check both the Show User checkbox and the Show Date checkbox. Press OK to create the procedure.
4. Go to the Edit Procedures tab-page, and press the Edit Procedures button.
5. Click in the Surgery1 field for the first animal, and set the status to active.

Pedigree #	Pedigree #	Surgery1	Surgery1 Tech	Surgery1 Date
52	52	active		
53	53			
54	54			
86	86			
87	87			

6. Click elsewhere on the page.

Pedigree #	Surgery1	Surge
52	active	
53	active	
54	active	
86	active	
87	active	

Pedigree #	Surgery1	Surge
52	active	
53	active	
54	active	
86	active	
87	active	

7. Put the mouse over the word “active,” hold down on the mouse button, and drag downwards for five animals. This will set the Surgery1 procedure for those animals to active.
8. Repeat the process to assign a technician and a date.
9. You can also make changes to the statistics for individual animals by clicking in their data fields.
10. Press OK to preserve your changes.

Pedigree #	Pedigree #	Surgery1	Surgery1 Tech	Surgery1 Date
52	52	active	Red, Max	6/30/2005
53	53	active	Red, Max	6/30/2005
54	54	active	Red, Max	6/30/2005
86	86	active	Red, Max	6/30/2005
87	87	active	Red, Max	6/30/2005

## 10. Procedure Manager

MicroInjection

Reports

Add Injection

Edit Injection

Delete Injection

Clones

YH Values

YK Values

MicroInjection List

Injection Name	Date	Injection Note	Blast Count Cells	Blast Count Blasts
big	1/21/2003	some comments	23	435
asdfasdfa	1/15/2003			
dfasf	1/15/2003	sdfasdfsdfasdfsdf	5	5

Groups

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
First group	Sn-00001	transgene	1	mouse	C57BL/6
Animal test	Sn-00002	line	2	mouse	BALB B
Record Test	Sn-00003	line	3	mouse	BALB C
Pedigree Test	Sn-00004	line	4	mouse	BALB D2
Wild Production	Sn-00005	line	5	xenopod	SJL/J
Inbred	Sn-00006	line	6	mouse	CBA/CAH-T6
Age Analysis	Sn-00007	line	7	rat	WKHT/N
CareDay Test	Sn-00009	line	9	rat	YA-yb

### 10.3 MicroInjection

The MicroInjection tab-page is used to specifically track microinjection procedures. This tab-page is customer specific; please refer to vendor if you have questions.



## Notes

## 10. Procedure Manager

## Notes

# 11.

## Advisor

## 11. Advisor

### 11.1 Estimates

Use this tab-page to view breeding statistics and to estimate how many breeding females you will need to produce the number of animals necessary for your operations with a specific group. Estimates will show you the yield for the selected group in pups/breeder day, the average animal age, sample span, and the number of breeding animals required for the desired animals per month. Select a group then press Calculate to build an estimate sheet.

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
group1	S-1		1		
aging	S-2		2		
expgroup	S-3	3	3		
controlgroup	S-4		4		
extras	S-6		6		
shipment1	S-7		7		

#### Print

See Common Procedures.

#### Animals per Month

Facility will estimate the number of breeders necessary to produce this number of animals per month. This number will appear in the “\_\_\_\_\_ Animals per month” space.

#### Calculate

Press Calculate to create an estimate sheet for the selected group. You must press this button every time you switch groups or change animals per month to get the estimate.

**Tip:** In order to calculate estimates, you must select a group containing both female animals and litters.

### 11.2 Alarms

The Alarms tab-page is a useful tool for keeping track of overdue tasks. Set the items for which you wish to receive alarms by using Alarm Options. Procedure and protocol alarms will show the group belonging to the procedure or protocol; weaning alarms will display which animals are past their wean date.

**Tip:** Alarms are not dependent on the current group. This tab-page shows alarms for all groups.

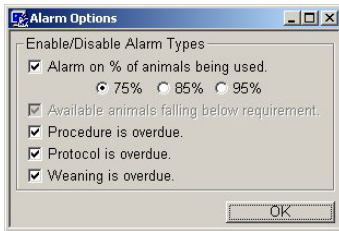
#### Print

See Common Procedures.

#### Refresh Alarms

Whenever you enter the Alarms tab-page or change alarm options, press Refresh Alarms to view a newly updated page.

Alarm	Type	Description
Overdue Procedures		Group # 2 has 5 overdue procedures
Overdue Weaning		Animal: qwet-119-fr44r in Group # 2, and Cage # unknown was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: 89 in Group # 2, and Cage # aging-15 was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: qwet-121-fr44r in Group # 2, and Cage # aging-21-yyy was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: qwet-122-fr44r in Group # 2, and Cage # unknown was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: qwet-123-fr44r in Group # 2, and Cage # unknown was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: qwet-120-fr44r in Group # 2, and Cage # unknown was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: 88 in Group # 2, and Cage # aging-15 was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: 87 in Group # 2, and Cage # aging-15 was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: 86 in Group # 2, and Cage # aging-15 was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010
Overdue Weaning		Animal: qwet-118-fr44r in Group # 2, and Cage # unknown was supposed to be weaned on: 6/1/2010

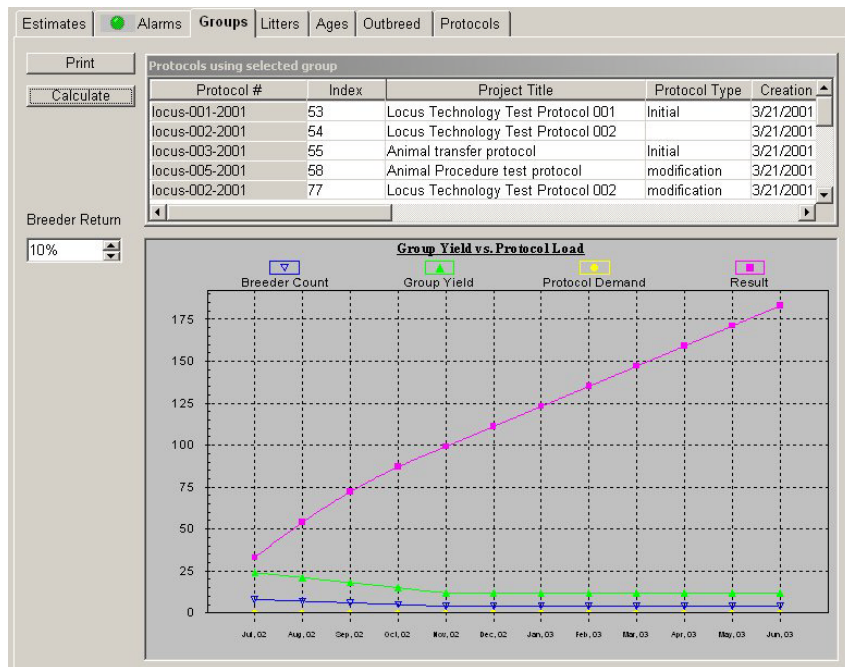


## Alarm Options

Facility gives you the option to receive an alarm when 75%, 85%, or 95% of available animals are in use. By default, you will receive an alarm if you require the use of more animals than are in the system. You can also choose to be notified when the dates for procedures, protocols, or weaning have passed.

## 11.3 Groups

The Groups tab-page provides a visual representation of the information offered on the Estimates tab-page, extended over the next twelve months. To use this tab-page, select a group on the Estimates tab-page, specify a breeder return, and press Calculate. The blue line on the graph projects the number of breeders that will be in a group in a given month for the selected percentage of breeders you will return to breeding. This line is based on how many breeders you return and normal attrition. The green line shows the projected yield for the group (in pups per breeder day). The yellow line shows the predicted usage of animals by any protocols to which the group is attached (attached protocols show up in the top window of this tab-page). The pink line shows the result, that is the projected number of animals produced in the group with the specified breeder return. This data will help you to plan your colonies more efficiently for the number of animals you need to produce.



### Print

See Common Procedures.

### Calculate

Press Calculate each time you change groups or adjust the breeder return amount in order to update the graph.

### Breeder Return

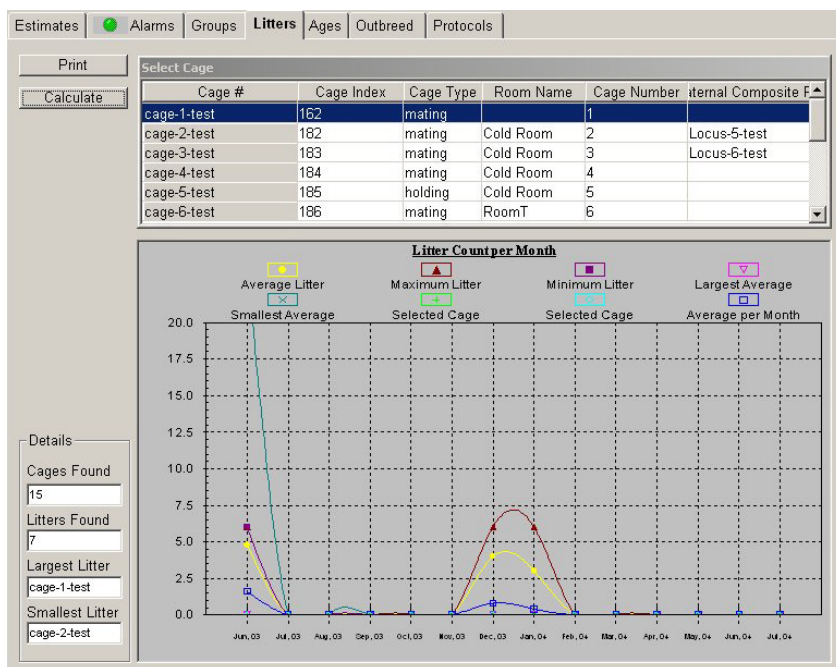
This number represents the percentage of animals that are returned as breeders from one month to the next. Based on this amount, and the normal attrition rate of the group, Facility will project future group

## 11. Advisor

data.

### 11.4 Litters

The Litters tab-page shows you a visual representation of the breeding performance for the selected group. The litter history for the cage selected in the window at the top of the tab-page appears as a green line on the graph. The rest of the graph lines are explained in the legend above the graph. The actual recorded litter amounts are shown as triangles, squares, or circles on the graph depending on their key. Graph lines are extrapolated from these points. The graph is recorded over the history of the group existence.



#### Print

See Common Procedures.

#### Calculate

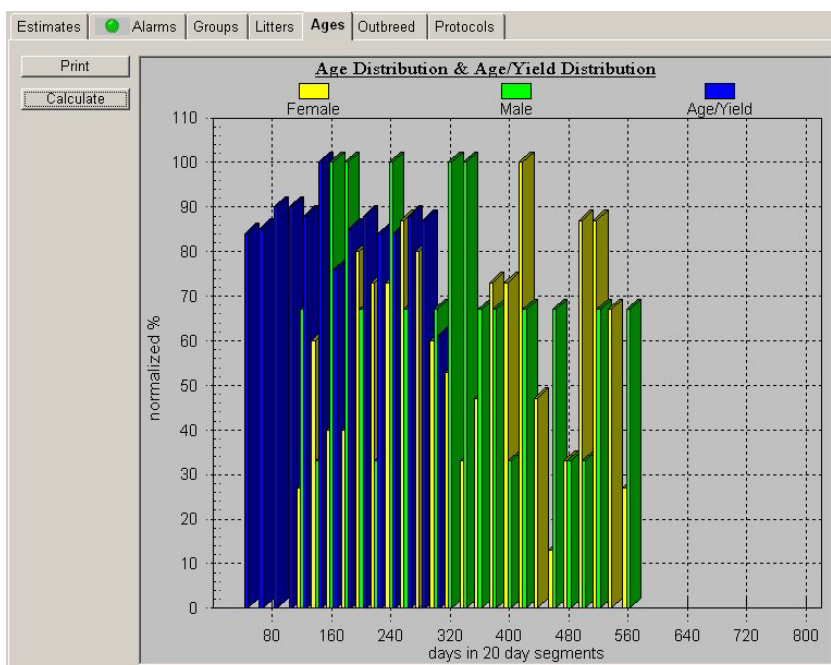
Press Calculate to display the graph results for the currently selected group and cage.

#### Details

Under Details there are fields in which you can record the number of cages and litters found and the cages with the largest and smallest litters in the selected group.

### 11.5 Ages

This tab-page creates a visual comparison between the actual age of the animals in the selected group and the ideal breeding age. The yellow bars display the current age distribution of female animals. The green bars display current age distribution of male animals. The blue bars display the historical age yield for the group. By comparing the yellow and green bars to the blue bars, you can see how the current generations of your group are performing compared to the history of performance. For example, if you notice that your females have the best breed yield between 40 days and 120 days, and most of your



females are older than 240 days, your colony is not performing at its peak.

**Tip:** Note that amounts are not absolute, but instead recorded in normalized %.

## Print

See Common Procedures.

## Calculate

Press Calculate every time you change a group or manipulate group information in order to update this graph.

## 11.6 Outbred

Use the Outbred tab-page to calculate the outbred coefficients for your groups. All current animals in the selected group are displayed in the top window. Use the Transfer button to move some of these animals to

the Animals Selected for Analysis window, then select one animal from that list to calculate outbred coefficients for. Press calculate to view your results. The selected animal will display the number "1.00000" as outbred coefficient; all other animals will display a number that shows how closely related they are to the selected animal.

The screenshot shows the 'Outbred' tab in a software application. It features two main data tables and several control buttons.

**Animals in Selected Group Table:**

Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Color	Strain	Genotype	Birth Date
ped-660-test	male	agouti	balb/c/bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-661-test	male	agouti	balb/c/bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-662-test	male	agouti	balb/c/bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-663-test	male	agouti	balb/c/bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-664-test	male	agouti	balb/c/bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-665-test	male	agouti	bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-666-test	male	agouti	bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-667-test	male	agouti	bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-668-test	male	agouti	bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-669-test	male	agouti	bl/6	+/+	11/17/2003
ped-670-test					12/24/2003

**Animals Selected for Analysis Table:**

Pedigree #	Outbreed Coeff	Sex	Birthdate
ped-1-test	0.08333334		
ped-2-test	0.01666667	female	5/3/2005
ped-3-test	0	male	5/3/2005
ped-4-test	0	female	5/3/2005
ped-5-test	1.00000000	female	5/3/2005
ped-6-test	0.07222223	female	5/3/2005
ped-7-test	0	female	5/3/2005
ped-8-test	0.04500000	male	5/3/2005
ped-9-test	0.01111111	male	5/3/2005
ped-10-test	0.01111111	male	5/3/2005
ped-11-test	0.12000000	male	5/3/2005
ped-12-test	0.12000000	male	5/3/2005

**Controls:** On the left, there are buttons for 'Print', 'Transfer', 'Generations:' (with a dropdown set to 4), 'Calculate', and 'Clear'. At the top, there are tabs for 'Estimates', 'Alarms', 'Groups', 'Litters', 'Ages', 'Outbred' (selected), and 'Protocols'.

## Print

See Common Procedures.

## Transfer

Once you have selected the animals you want to calculate

outbred coefficients for, press Transfer to move them to the bottom window on this tab-page.

## Generations

Enter how many generations back you want to calculate outbred coefficients. Use the arrows on the side to increase or decrease this number, or enter a number manually. By default, Generations is set to "4."

**Tip:** Use caution when increasing the number of generations, especially if you have a large number of animals. Your computer might not be able to handle the calculations.

## Calculate

Press Calculate to find out the outbred coefficients for the Animals Selected for Analysis in relation to



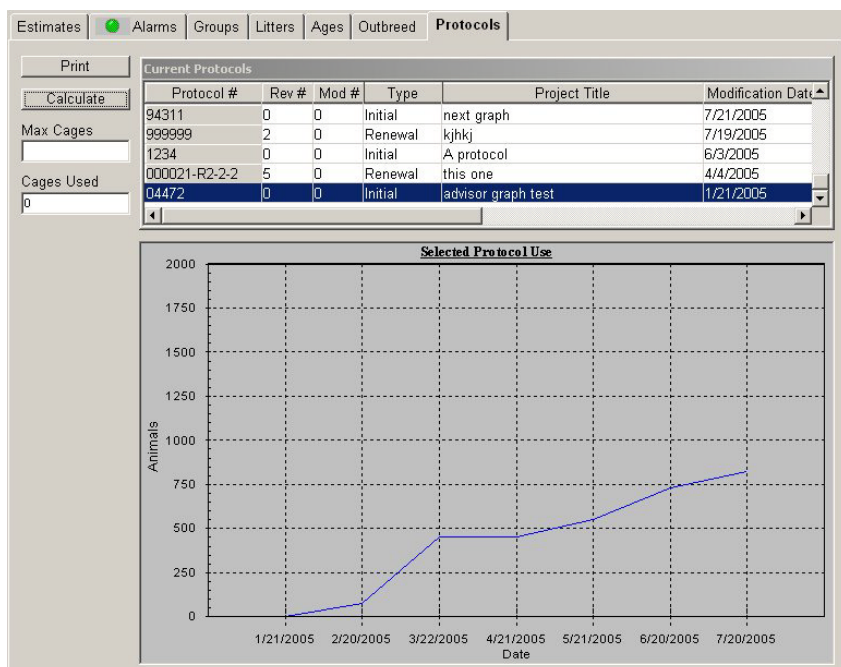
## 11. Advisor

the currently selected animal in that window.

### Clear

Use the Clear button to remove all animals from the Animals Selected for Analysis window.

### 11.7 Protocols



The Protocols tab-page shows you a historical graph of the animals that have been used for the protocol selected in the Current Protocols window. Amounts will appear here for the number of animals that have been used (according to your designation of “used” on the Group Mgr. tab-page of the Set Options window) in the groups associated with the protocol.

**Tip:** This tab-page requires real-time data to create a graph. For example, it will not work if you retroactively sacrifice animals or change their sacrifice date.

### Print

See Common Procedures.

### Calculate

Press Calculate to update results each time you switch graphs or change information related to the protocol.

### Max Cages, Cages Used

Some facilities use these fields to keep track of information related to their protocols. Information entered here will not be preserved when you exit the Advisor.

## Notes

## 11. Advisor

## Notes

# 12.

## Internal Order Process

## 12. Internal Order Process

### 12.1 Create

Create internal orders to transfer animals between groups on this tab-page. This is a different process from using the Transfer button on the Animals in Group tab-page, for use when an order to move animals must be approved and verified. Orders created on this page can be edited or canceled. They will also appear on the Approve

Order #	Stock #	Account #	Quantity	Investigator	Source
2	S-2		1		aging

tab-page, from which you can move them through the approval system. Orders will appear as “new” in the Order History.

#### Reports, Edit Order

See Common Procedures.

#### Create Order

This is the form from which you will customize your internal animal order. Set the order number in the top of the window. Next down is the area to enter information about animals to transfer, such as sex and group. Make sure

Order Number: 5 Index: Status: new

Description: Sex: Type: Account #: Name: Origin Group: Stock #: Group: Index #: Species:

Quantity: 1 Rate: \$0.00 Overhead: % Total: \$0.00

Investigator: Ordered By: Placed By: Authorized By: Confirmed By: Requested: Placed: Approved: Expected: Destination Group: Stock #: Group: Index #

Note: Cancel OK

you choose a group with enough animals for the desired transfer amount. Under this is a space to enter PI and date information, as well as the destination group for your transfer. Total cost will be calculated automatically from quantity, rate, and overhead.

**Tip:** Make sure to enter information in addition to order number, or the order will not be saved.

#### Quick Order

Quick Order provides a form similar to a Create Order form, except that Ordered By, Placed By, Authorized By, and Confirmed By (plus their attendant date fields) are automatically filled in

with the name of the current user and the current date. Also, using Quick Order bypasses the approval and pending phases and goes straight to animal transfer. See section 12.4 for more information on transferring animals. Orders that have been quick-ordered appear as “transferred” on the Order History tab-page.

#### Cancel Order

Select an order, then press Cancel Order to permanently remove it from the Internal Orders and Approve lists. The order will appear on the Order History tab-page as “cancelled.”

### 12.2 Approve

All orders created on the Create tab-page also appear on the Approve tab-

Order #	Stock #	Account #	Quantity	Investigator	Source
O-Int-00270454	Sn-00001		15	Doe	First groi
O-Int-00270455			555	Doe	
O-Int-00270457	Sn-00003		43	Larkins	Record 1
O-Int-00270458			345	Larkins	
O-Int-00270459			5	Larkins	

page. Once you approve an order, it will be removed from this tab-page and also from the Create tab-page.

**Tip:** You cannot approve an order if there is no destination group selected.

### Reports, Edit Order

See Common Procedures.

### Approve

Once an order has been created, you can select it and press Approve to move it to the Pending tab-page. You can also approve an order by double-clicking on it in the Approve window.



Approval Date: 06/30/2005  
 Username: dba  
 Approved By: dba  
 Cancel OK

### Cancel Order

See Section 12.1.

**Tip:** New to FACILITY version 6 are Edit buttons on the Approve, Pending, and Receive tab-pages.

## 12.3 Pending

Pending orders are those that have been received from the Approve tab-page. Once they are marked as Received they will be removed from this tab-page. Orders on this tab-page appear as “approved” on the Order History tab-page.

Create	Approve	Pending	Receive	Order History	
Reports					
Edit Order					
Received					
Cancel Order					
Pending					
Order #	Stock #	Account #	Quantity	Investigator	Source
O-Int-00270454	Sn-00001		15	Doe	First group
O-Int-00270455			555	Doe	
O-Int-00270457	Sn-00003		43	Larkins	Record T

### Reports, Edit Order

See Common Procedures.

### Received

Select an order on the Pending tab-page, then press Received to move it to the Receive tab-page. You can also move an order to the Receive tab-page by double-clicking on it in the Pending window.



Received Date: 06/30/2005  
 Username: dba  
 Received By: dba  
 Cancel OK

### Cancel Order

See Section 12.1.

Create	Approve	Pending	<b>Receive</b>	Order History	
Reports					
Edit Order					
Transfer					
Cancel Order					
Receive					
Order #	Stock #	Account #	Quantity	Investigator	Source
O-Test-1234589	Sn-00001		9999		First group
2000103			1		
2000104			1		
2000105			1		
2000111			1		

## 12.4 Receive

Received orders are those that have been sent from the Pending tab-page, and are ready to be

## 12. Internal Order Process

fulfilled. Orders on this tab-page appear as “received” on the Order History tab-page; once you use the Transfer function, the order will appear as “transferred.” Note that during the transfer, you will not be able to select which animals in the selected group will be moved to a new group.

**Tip:** Although it is possible to change the group during the animal transfer, this negates the whole internal order process and is generally discouraged.

### Reports, Edit Order

See Common Procedures.

### Transfer

This transfer function works the same as Transfer on the Animals in Group tab-page of the Group Manager, except that the groups to transfer from and to and the number of animals are set up during the ordering process. Animals transferred in this way will need to be put into new cages, as cages stay in the groups to which they were originally assigned. You can set cage options on the right side of the transfer dialog window. You can also transfer animals by double-clicking on an order in the Receive window.

**Tip:** You will not be allowed to transfer the desired animals if there are not enough animals in the “transfer from” group.

### Cancel Order

See Section 12.1

**Tip:** You can’t choose which animals are transferred using this method. Gender choice from when you created the order will be preserved. If you chose “either” for gender, a random assortment of males, females, and ungendered animals will be transferred.

## Tutorial: Create and Fulfill an Order

Animals in this Group			
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	C
ship1-1	animal	female	
ship1-2	animal	female	
ship1-3	animal	female	
ship1-4	animal	female	
ship1-5	animal	female	
ship1-6	animal	female	
ship1-7	animal	female	
ship1-8	animal	female	
ship1-9	animal	female	
ship1-10	animal	female	

Animals in this Group			
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	C
aging-54	stud	male	b
aging-91	animal		
aging-90	animal		
aging-89	pup		
aging-88	pup		
aging-87	pup		

**Assignment:** As part of your aging experiment, you wish to make an internal order between the aging and shipment1 groups for 5 animals.

1. Press Create Order on the Create tab-page of the Internal Order Process window.
2. Set the origin group to shipment1, and the destination group to aging.
3. Enter any additional desired information, and press OK to create the order.
4. Go to the Approve tab-page and select your newly created order.
5. Press the Approve button to send the order to the Pending tab-page.

Animals in this Group			
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	C
aging-54	stud	male	bl
aging-91	animal		
aging-90	animal		
aging-89	pup		
aging-88	pup		
aging-87	pup		
ship1-2	animal	female	
ship1-4	animal	female	
ship1-7	animal	female	
ship1-9	animal	female	
ship1-10	animal	female	



6. Go to the Pending tab-page and select your newly approved order.
7. Press the Received button to send the order to the Received tab-page.
8. Go to the Receive tab-page and select your newly received order.
9. Press the Transfer button to open a new transfer dialog box.
10. Review your transfer settings, and set cage options for your new animals.
11. Press OK to transfer the animals and assess requisite charges.
12. Check in the Group Manager to make

## 12.5 Order History

The Order History keeps track of all actions performed in the Internal Order Process manager. Newly created orders are marked “new;” orders on the Pending tab-page are marked “approved;” orders on

the Receive tab-page are marked “received;” and orders that are completed from the Receive tab-page using the Transfer button are marked as “transferred.” Orders cancelled at any point during this process are marked as “cancelled.”

Create

Approve

Pending

Receive

Order History

Reports

Internal Order History

Order #	Stock #	Account #	Status	Quantity	Investigator
1	S-1		cancelled	1	Smith
1	S-2		transferred	3	
2	S-2		received	1	
3	S-1		cancelled	1	
4	S-4		transferred	1	
5	S-7		cancelled	1	
6	S-1		cancelled	1	
7	S-1		cancelled	1	
8	S-1		transferred	1	
9	S-7		transferred	5	
10	S-7		transferred	5	

### Reports

See Common Procedures.

## 12. Internal Order Process

## Notes

# 13.

## External Order Process

## 13. External Order Process

### 13.1 Create External

Create external orders to enter animals into the system from an external source on this tab-page. This is a different process from using the Add Animals button on the Animals in Group tab-page, for use when you want to keep track of the source and cost of received animals. Orders created on this page can be edited or canceled. They will also appear on the Approve External tab-page, from which you can move them through the approval system. Orders will appear as “new” in the Order History External.

The 'Create External' window has tabs: Create External, Approve External, Pending External, Receive External, Order History External, and Vendors. The 'Create External' tab is active, showing a sidebar with 'Reports', 'Create Order', 'Edit Order', 'Quick Order', and 'Cancel Order'. The main area displays a table titled 'External Orders' with columns: Order #, Stock #, Account #, Quantity, Investigator, and Source. The first row shows Order # 1, Quantity 1.

**Tip:** Make sure to enter information in addition to order number when creating an external order, or the order will not be saved.

#### Reports, Edit Order

See Common Procedures.

#### Create Order

This is the form from which you will customize your external animal order. Set the order number in the top of the window. Next down is the area to enter information about animals to transfer, such as sex and type. Also enter vendor information related to the order in this area. Under this is a space to enter PI and date

information, as well as the destination group for your external order. Total cost will be calculated automatically from quantity, rate, and overhead.

**Tip:** Use the Vendors tab-page to populate the vendors drop-down list.

#### Quick Order

Quick Order provides a form similar to a Create Order form, except that using Quick Order bypasses the approval and pending phases and goes straight to animal transfer. Also, Ordered By, Placed By, Authorized By, and Confirmed By (plus their attendant date fields) are automatically filled in with the name of the current user and the current date.

The 'Add Animals' window has tabs: Create, Animals, and Cages. The 'Create' tab is active, showing a form for adding animals. It includes fields for Group, UID, Investigator, Pedigree #, Strain, Genotype, Coat Color, Sex, Disposition, Breeding, Birth Date, Transponder, Death Date, and Comment. There are also fields for User 1 through User 4, ID Code, Name, F#, N#, PPL #, 19b #, Transgen, Global 1 through Global 4, and Line #. The 'Cages' tab shows fields for Prefix, Suffix, Type, Sex, Room #, Rack #, and Cost. The 'Animals per cage' field is set to 2.

See section 13.4 for more information on transferring animals. Orders that have been quick ordered appear as “transferred” on the Order History External tab-page.

## Cancel Order

Select an order, then press Cancel Order to permanently remove it from the Create External and Approve lists. The order will appear on the Order History External tab-page as “cancelled.”

## 13.2 Approve External

All orders created on the Create External tab-page also appear on the Approve External tab-page. Once you approve an order, it will be removed from this tab-page and also from the Create External tab-page.

**Tip:** You cannot approve an order if there is no destination group selected.

**Reports, Edit Order**

See Common Procedures.

## Approve

Once an order has been created, you can select it and press Approve to move it to the Pending tab-page. You can also approve an order by double-clicking on it in the Approve window.

## Cancel Order

See Section 13.1.

**Tip:** New to FACILITY version 6 are Edit buttons on the Approve External, Pending External, and Receive External tab-pages.

## 13.3 Pending External

Pending orders are those that have been received from the Approve External tab-page. Once they are marked as Received they will be removed from this tab-page. Orders on this tab-page appear as “approved” on the Order History External tab-page.

## Reports, Edit Order

See Common Procedures.

## 13. External Order Process



Receive Information dialog box. Fields: Received Date: 07/07/2005, Username: dba, Received By: dba. Buttons: Cancel, OK.

### Received

Select an order on the Pending External tab-page, then press Received to move it to the Receive External tab-page. You can also move an order to the Receive External tab-page by double-clicking on it in the Pending window.

### Cancel Order

See Section 13.1.

## 13.4 Receive External

Received orders are those that have been sent from the Pending External tab-page, and are ready to be fulfilled. Orders on this tab-page appear as “received” on the Order History tab-page; once you use the Transfer function, the order will appear as “transferred.”

**Tip:** Although it is possible to change the group during the animal transfer, this can cause problems when tracking order history.

### Reports, Edit Order

See Common Procedures.

### Transfer

This transfer function works the same as Transfer on the Animals in Group tab-page of the Group Manager, except the group to transfer to and the number of animals have been predetermined. You can place transferred animals into cages when you create the animal record (use the functions on the right side of the Add Animals window), or you can wait and use the Assign tab-page of the Cage Manager.

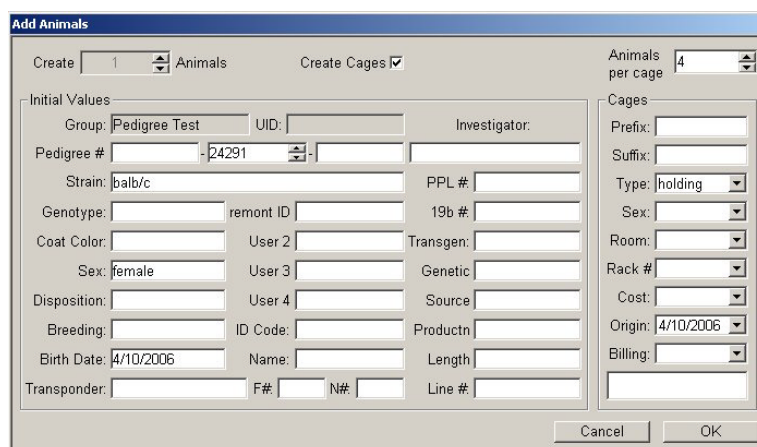
### Transfer with EAnimals

If you opted to use EAnimals instead of Animals when you created your order (in the Type field, under Sex), you will get a different window to transfer animals. Instead of creating new animals in your system based on the transfer form (as seen on the previous page), Facility will create new animals based on the EAnimals text file that is sent to you. Press Get

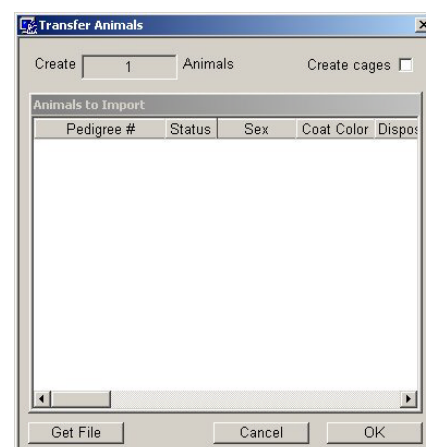


Receive External window. Tabs: Create External, Approve External, Pending External, **Receive External**, Order History External, Vendors. Left sidebar: Reports, Edit Order, Transfer, Cancel Order. Main table:

Order #	Stock #	Account #	Quantity	Investigator
22237		00-44104	1	



Add Animals window. Create: 1 Animals. Create Cages: ☒. Animals per cage: 4. Initial Values: Group: Pedigree Test, UID: 24291, Investigator: [blank]. Pedigree #: [blank], Strain: balb/c, PPL #: [blank], Genotype: [blank], remort ID: [blank], 19b #: [blank], Coat Color: [blank], User 2: [blank], Transgen: [blank], Sex: female, User 3: [blank], Genetic: [blank], Disposition: [blank], User 4: [blank], Source: [blank], Breeding: [blank], ID Code: [blank], Productn: [blank], Birth Date: 4/10/2006, Name: [blank], Length: [blank], Transponder: [blank], F#: [blank], N#: [blank], Line #: [blank]. Cages: Prefix: [blank], Type: holding, Sex: [blank], Room: [blank], Rack #: [blank], Cost: [blank], Origin: 4/10/2006, Billing: [blank]. Buttons: Cancel, OK.



Transfer Animals window. Create: 1 Animals. Create cages: ☐. Animals to Import table:

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Dispo
------------	--------	-----	------------	-------

Buttons: Get File, Cancel, OK.

File to retrieve your new animal information, then press OK to save the transfer.

## Cancel Order

See Section 13.1

**Tip:** You can't choose which animals are transferred using this method. Gender choice from when you created the order will be preserved; if you chose "either" for gender, a random assortment of males, females, and ungendered animals will be transferred.

## 13.5 Order History External

The Order History External tab-page keeps track of all actions performed in the External Order Process manager. Newly created orders are marked "new;" orders on the Pending tab-page are marked "approved;" orders on the Receive tab-page are marked "received;" and orders that are completed from the Receive tab-page using the Transfer button, or from the Create External tab-page using the Quick Order button are marked as "transferred." Orders cancelled at any point during this process are marked as "cancelled."

Create External	Approve External	Pending External	Receive External	Order History External	Vendors
Reports					
Order History					
Order #	Stock #	Account #	Status	Quantity	Investigator
1			received	1	
2			transferred	1	
3			transferred	8	Smith
4		101	transferred	2	Smith
5		101	transferred	6	Smith
6		101	received	3	

Create External	Approve External	Pending External	Receive External	Order History External	Vendors
Reports					
Available Vendors					
Add Vendor					
Edit Vendor					
Delete Vendor					
Vendor Name	Vendor Contact	Tel #	Ext	Fax #	
Locus Technology, Inc.					
AHnimals					

## Reports

See Common Procedures.

## 13.6 Vendors

Keep track of vendors along with your animal orders by using the Vendor tab-page. You can create a list of vendors on this tab-page that will appear whenever you create a new order on the Create External tab-page.

## Reports, Edit Vendor, Delete Vendor

See Common Procedures.

**Create Vendor**

Name:  Type:

Contact:  Tax Id:

Tel #:  (000) 000-0000 Ext:

Fax #:  (000) 000-0000

Address:  Note:

Cancel OK

## Add Vendor

Press the Add Vendor to open a new Create Vendor window. You can enter vendor contact information for quick reference, and a short note describing the vendor.



## 13. External Order Process

## Notes

# 14.

## Shipping Manager

## 14. Shipping Manager

### 14.1 Create Shipment

Creating shipment in Facility is similar to creating orders, only you are sending animals as opposed to receiving them. Also, the shipping procedure does not involve as many steps as the ordering procedure. Use this tab-page

Order #	Customer	Contact	Email	Stock #
55	Bright Research Co.			S-7

to create shipments for you to approve and send out. Shipments on this page appear as “new” in Shipment History.

**Tip:** Make sure you include the group name and quantity when you create a shipment; otherwise, you won’t be able to transfer animals properly.

#### Reports, Edit

See Common Procedures.

#### Create

Press the Create button to open a new Create Order Shipment window. An Order # will not be automatically created; you must use your own numbering system. Populate the Customers drop-down list on the Customers tab-page. Stock #, Group, Species, and Strain all describe the animal group to transfer from (select group using the drop-down list in any of these fields). Account Name items can be added in the Account Manager. Total cost will be calculated automatically from quantity, rate, and overhead.

Order #:  Index:  Status: new

Customer:  Description:

Contact:  Sex:

Email:  Type:  Index:

Ordered By:  Stock #:

Date:  Group:

Account #:  Species:

Name:  Strain:

Quantity:  Rate: \$0.00 Overhead: % Total: \$0.00

Cancel OK

**Tip:** Use the Customers tab-page to populate the drop-down list of customers.

#### Quick Ship

The Quick Ship function allows you to skip the approval phase. The Ordered By and Date fields will automatically be filled in with the current user and the current date. Once you press OK, you will be taken automatically to the Transfer Shipment page. See section 14.3 for more information on shipping animals.

#### Cancel

Shipments remain in Shipment History when they are cancelled, but cannot be revived or edited.

### 14.2 Approve Shipment

Shipment orders placed on the Create Shipment tab-page will automatically appear on the Approve Shipment tab-page. From here, you can verify the accuracy of your orders, and send them to the Ship tab-page to prepare for the animal transfer.

Order #	Customer	Contact	Email	Stock #
444	Bright Research Co.			

## Reports

See Common Procedures.

## Approve

Select a shipment, then press Approve to send it to the Ship tab-page.



Approval Information dialog box showing fields for Approval Date (07/01/2005), Username (dba), and Approved By (dba). Buttons for Cancel and OK are at the bottom.

## Cancel

See Section 14.1.

**Tip:** There are no Edit buttons on the Approve Shipment or Ship tab-pages. Make sure your shipment is correct before you approve it!

## 14.3 Ship

Once shipment orders have been approved, they will disappear from the Create and Approve Shipment tab-pages and appear on the Ship tab-page. On this tab-page you can record the transfer of animals from the selected group to the outside customer shown on the shipment form. Shipments on this page appear as “approved” in Shipment History.

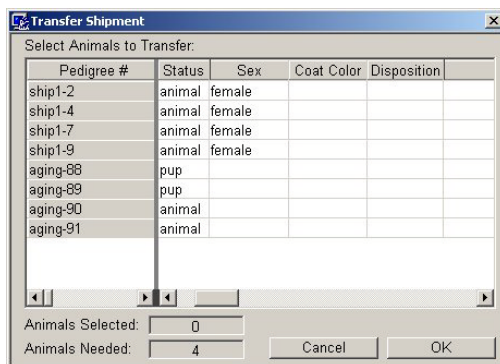


Ship tab-page interface showing tabs for Create Shipment, Approve Shipment, Ship, Shipment History, and Customers. The Ship tab is active, displaying a table with columns: Order #, Customer, Contact, Email, and Stock #. Buttons for Reports, Transfer, and Cancel are on the left.

**Tip:** Although it is possible to change the group during the animal transfer, can cause problems when tracking shipment history.

## Reports

See Common Procedures.



Transfer Shipment dialog box showing a table of animals to transfer. The table has columns: Pedigree #, Status, Sex, Coat Color, and Disposition. Animals listed include ship1-2, ship1-4, ship1-7, ship1-9, aging-88, aging-89, aging-90, and aging-91. Buttons for Animals Selected, Animals Needed, Cancel, and OK are at the bottom.

## Transfer

Select a shipment, then press Transfer to open the transfer dialog box. This window will show you all animals in the selected group. Match the Animals Selected count to the Animals Needed count by selecting the desired animals to transfer (see Common Procedures for selecting multiple items.) When you press OK, the selected animals will automatically be removed from their group and the shipment will be moved to Shipment History.

**Tip:** Facility will not warn you if you change order options during the transfer phase - for example, if the order was for male animals and you enter females. Double-check your accuracy before you press OK.

## Cancel


See Section 14.1.

## 14. Shipping Manager

**Tip:** You can't choose which animals are transferred using this method. Gender choice from when you created the order will be preserved; if you chose "either" for gender, a random assortment of males, females, and ungendered animals will be transferred.

### 14.4 Shipment History

Double-click on an item in the Shipment History to view the its shipment form. Use the slider bar to view shipment order status: orders on the Create and Approve Shipment tab-pages appear as "new;" orders on the Ship tab-page appear as "approved;" quick-shipped orders and orders completed from the Ship tab-page appear as "transferred;" and orders cancelled at any point during the process appear as "cancelled."



Order #	Customer	Contact	Email	Stock #
55	Bright Research Co.			
444	Bright Research Co.			
444	Bright Research Co.			
55c	Bright Research Co.			
777	Bright Research Co.			
8979	Bright Research Co.			
7657	Bright Research Co.			

### Reports

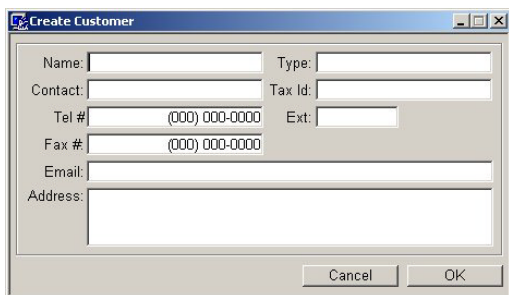
See Common Procedures.



Customer Name	Customer Contact	Tel #	Ext	Fax #
Bright Research Co.				
Animal Transfer People				

### 14.5 Customers

Use the Customers tab-page to set the name and contact information for people and organizations you wish to ship to. Entries on this tab-page will populate the Customers drop-down list for when you create a shipment order.



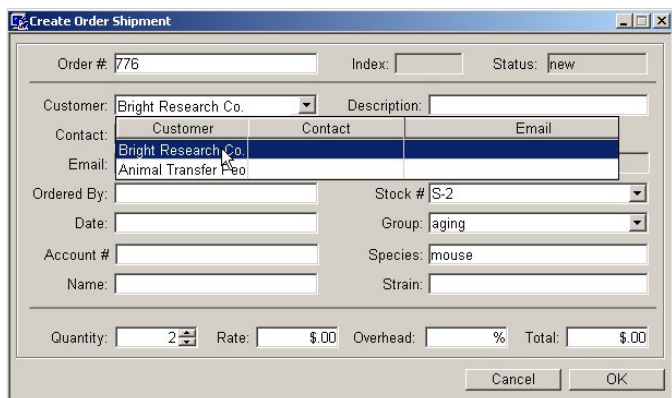
Name:  Type:   
Contact:  Tax Id:   
Tel #:  (000) 000-0000 Ext:   
Fax #:  (000) 000-0000  
Email:   
Address:   
Cancel OK

### Reports, Edit Customer, Del. Customer.

See Common Procedures.

### Add Customer

Enter the name and contact information for your shipment customer into the provided fields. Press OK to create the customer record.



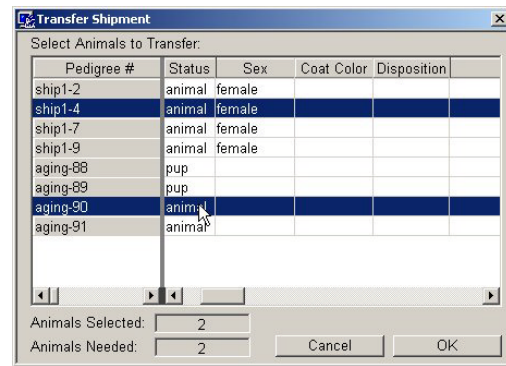
Order #: 776 Index: Status: new  
Customer: Bright Research Co. Description:   
Contact:  Contact:  Email:   
Email:   
Ordered By:  Stock #: S-2  
Date:  Group: aging  
Account #:  Species: mouse  
Name:  Strain:   
Quantity: 2 Rate: \$0.00 Overhead: % Total: \$0.00  
Cancel OK

### Tutorial: Create and Fulfill an Animal Shipment

**Assignment:** You want to ship 2 animals from your "aging" group to Bright Research Co.

1. Go to the Customers tab-page of the Shipment Manager.
2. Press Add Customer. Enter the name Bright Research

- Co. and any other desired information.
- Press OK to create the customer record, then go to the Create Shipment tab-page.
  - Click on the Create button to start a new shipment record.
  - Enter a shipment order number. Set the customer to Bright Research Co. Choose the group aging, and set quantity to two animals. Enter any other pertinent data and press OK to create the shipment order.
  - Your shipment order has been approved. Go to the Approve tab-page, select your order and press the Approve button.
  - Your shipment is ready to be transferred. Go to the Ship tab-page, select your order and press the Transfer button.
  - Click on an animal, hold down Ctrl, and click on another animal to select two animals for transfer.
  - Press OK to complete the animal transfer to Bright Research Co.



## 14. Shipping Manager

## Notes



# 15.

Account  
Manager

## 15. Account Manager

### 15.1 Cage Days

The Cage Days tab-page will show you a list of groups, investigators, protocols, rooms, accounts, or facilities in the Selection window (depending what type of view you choose to see). The window in the upper right corner will display a list of cages belonging to the item(s) selected in the Selection window. The window in the lower right corner will display a cage cost form for each item selected in the Selection window; use the scroll bars on this window to view the various forms. Cage days is equal to the number of cages multiplied by the average age of cages in the group. Sample span is the number of days specified in the period selector. Total cost is the cost for all selected cages.

Cage costs are applied in several ways: you can submit a cage cost when you create a cage, you can assign a cage to a room in which all cage costs are the same, or you can set a default cage cost on the Defaults tab of the Options menu.

Staff Id	Surname	First
I-005	Larkins	David
I-002	Rover	Thomas
I-004	Wooster	Robert
I-001	Mouseman	Jenny
I-006	Murphy	Patrick
I-001	Doe	John
xxx	xxx	xxx
I-007	Mayer	Bill
I-008	Nobody	I
I-009	Noone	Ima
I010	Bush	Rose
sdf		

Cage #	Sex	Cage Cost
cage-1-34	none	\$2.55 B
A-2-test	none	\$2.55 B
A-3-test	none	\$2.55 B
A-4-test		\$2.55 B
A-5-test	none	\$2.55 B
A-6-test		\$2.55 B
A-7-test	none	\$2.00 B
A-8-test	none	\$2.00 B
A-9-test	none	\$ .90 B
A-10-test	female	\$2.55 B
A-11-test	female	\$2.55 B

**Department of Anim**

Cost Selection: Investigator      Nar

Billing Start: 3/1/2006      Bill

Total Cages: 128      Ca

Cage costs derived from: Cage cost: X

Cage Days: 248      Tot

**Tip:** See Common Procedures for information on selecting multiple items.

#### Reports, Print

See Common Procedures.

#### Selection

Use this drop-down list to choose the Selection view. You can choose to see cage days by group, investigator, protocol, room, account, or facility.

#### Filtering

Set a filter period of This Week, Last Week, This Month, Last Month, By Date(s) or All to view the statistics for that time period. If you choose By Date(s) use the drop-down calendars to set the period you wish to view. Otherwise, you don't need to use those fields.

**Tip:** By default, the filter is set to show information for "Last Month."

### 15.2 Care Days

The Care Days tab-page will show you a list of groups, investigators, protocols, rooms, accounts, or facilities in the Selection window (depending what type of view you choose to see). The window in the upper right corner will

display animals belonging to the item(s) selected in the Selection window. The window in the

lower right corner will display a care day cost form for each item selected in the Selection window; use the scroll bars on this window to view the various forms. The “Care Days” field is equal to the number of animals multiplied by the average age of animals in the group. There will be a check mark to signify whether care costs are derived from “Room cost” or “Default cost.” Animal care costs are calculated based on the total amount it costs to take care of your animals.

## Reports, Print

See Common Procedures.

## Selection

Use this drop-down list to choose the Selection view. You can choose to see cage days by group, investigator, protocol, room, account, or facility.

## Filtering

See section 15.1 for information on filtering.

## 15.3 Task Charges

The Task Charges tab-page will show you a list of all completed tasks in the selected account or facility, or that are associated with the selected investigator. Task cost is calculated from the values you entered when you defined and created the task in the Task Manager. At the bottom of the list of tasks are two additional rows, a Total row and a Cost Base row.

Cage Days	Care Days	Task Charges	Procedures	Internal	Vendor	Shipments	Accounts																											
<div> <div>Reports</div> <div>Print</div> </div> <div> <div>Selection</div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Facility Name</th> <th>Facility Type</th> <th>Number</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default Facility</td> <td></td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test Facility</td> <td></td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Funny Farm</td> <td>Animal</td> <td>001</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BioQual</td> <td>Breeding</td> <td>d</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div> <div>Tasks in this Report</div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Task Name</th> <th>Task Type</th> <th>T</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>me</td> <td>Biopsy</td> <td>\$ .00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total:</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cost Base:</td> <td>Facility</td> <td>Nam</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>								Facility Name	Facility Type	Number	Default Facility		d	Test Facility		d	Funny Farm	Animal	001	BioQual	Breeding	d	Task Name	Task Type	T	me	Biopsy	\$ .00	Total:			Cost Base:	Facility	Nam
Facility Name	Facility Type	Number																																
Default Facility		d																																
Test Facility		d																																
Funny Farm	Animal	001																																
BioQual	Breeding	d																																
Task Name	Task Type	T																																
me	Biopsy	\$ .00																																
Total:																																		
Cost Base:	Facility	Nam																																

Selection:

Facility

Period:

Last Month

Start Date:

03/01/2006

End Date:

04/01/2006

## Reports, Print

See Common Procedures.

## 15. Account Manager

### Selection

Use this drop-down list to choose the Selection view. You can choose to see task charges by investigator, account, or facility.

### Filtering

See section 15.1 for information on Selection and Filtering.

## 15.4 Procedures

The Procedures tab-page will show you all procedures associated with the selected group or facility. You can decide what cost a particular procedure will have when you define it in the Procedure Manager. Items will appear on the Procedures tab-page if they have been marked as “done” for animals in the Procedure Manager. The Count field in this window shows how many animals have had the procedure performed. At the bottom of the list of procedures is a Procedure Total row.

### Reports, Print

See Common Procedures.

### Selection

Use this drop-down list to choose the Selection view. You can choose to see procedure charges by group or facility.

### Filtering

See section 15.1 for information on filtering.

The screenshot shows the 'Procedures' tab selected in the top navigation bar. The interface includes a 'Reports' section with a 'Print' button. Below this is a 'Selection' section with a dropdown menu set to 'Facility', a 'Period' dropdown set to 'Last Month', and 'Start Date' and 'End Date' dropdowns set to '03/01/2006' and '04/01/2006' respectively. The main table has columns for 'Facility Name', 'Facility Type', and 'Number'. The data rows are: 'Default Facility' (Type: d, Count: 1), 'Test Facility' (Type: d, Count: 1), 'Funny Farm' (Type: Animal, Number: 001, Count: 1), and 'BioQual' (Type: Breeding, Count: 1). To the right, the 'Procedures in this Report' section is empty.

## 15.5 Internal

The Internal tab-page will show you a list of all internal orders for the selected protocol or facility, or that are associated with the selected investigator (depending on Selection). At the bottom of the list of internal orders is an Internal Total row.

**Tip:** Items will appear once they are sent to the Receive tab-page of the Internal Order Process manager.

The screenshot shows the 'Internal' tab selected in the top navigation bar. The interface is similar to the Procedures tab, with a 'Reports' section and a 'Selection' section. The 'Period' dropdown is set to 'Last Month', and the 'Start Date' and 'End Date' dropdowns are set to '03/01/2006' and '04/01/2006' respectively. The main table has columns for 'Facility Name', 'Facility Type', and 'Number'. The data rows are: 'Default Facility' (Type: d, Count: 1), 'Test Facility' (Type: d, Count: 1), 'Funny Farm' (Type: Animal, Number: 001, Count: 1), and 'BioQual' (Type: Breeding, Count: 1). To the right, the 'Internal Items for this Report' section is empty.

## Reports, Print

See Common Procedures.

## Selection

Use this drop-down list to choose the Selection view. You can choose to see internal orders by protocol, investigator or facility.

## Filtering

See section 15.1 for information on filtering.

**Tip:** Entries will only be made in the Account Manager if you entered a cost when creating the order.

## 15.6 Vendor

The Vendor tab-page will show you a list of all external orders for the selected protocol or facility, or that are associated with the selected investigator (depending on Selection). Costs are calculated from those entered when you created the order. At the bottom of the list of external orders is an External Total row.

Cage Days		Care Days	Task Charges	Procedures	Internal	Vendor	Shipments	Accounts
Reports		Selection			Vendor Items for this Report			
Print		Facility Name	Facility Type	Number	Order Number	Charge Total	Anir	
		Default Facility						
		Test Facility						
		Funny Farm	Animal	001				
		BioQual	Breeding					

Selection:  
 Facility:   
 Period:  
 Last Month:   
 Start Date:  
 03/01/2006:   
 End Date:  
 04/01/2006:

## Reports, Print

See Common Procedures.

## Selection

Use this drop-down list to choose the Selection view. You can choose to see external orders by protocol, investigator or facility.

## Filtering

See section 15.1 for information on filtering.

## 15.7 Shipments

The Shipments tab-page will show you a list of all shipments from the selected protocol or facility, or that are associated with the selected investigator (depending on Selection). Costs are calculated from those entered when you created the shipment. At the

Cage Days		Care Days	Task Charges	Procedures	Internal	Vendor	Shipments	Accounts
Reports		Selection			Shipment Items for this Report			
Print		Facility Name	Facility Type	Number	Order Number	Charge Total	Anir	
		Default Facility						
		Test Facility						
		Funny Farm	Animal	001				
		BioQual	Breeding					

Selection:  
 Facility:   
 Period:  
 Last Month:   
 Start Date:  
 03/01/2006:   
 End Date:  
 04/01/2006:

## 15. Account Manager

bottom of the list of shipments is a Shipment Total row.

**Tip:** Items will appear once they are sent to the Receive External tab-page of the External Order Process manager.

### Reports, Print

See Common Procedures.

### Selection

Use this drop-down list to choose the Selection view. You can choose to see shipments by protocol, investigator or facility.

### Filtering

See section 15.1 for information on filtering.

## 15.8 Accounts

Use the Account Manager as a way to categorize where the charges for the groups or tasks will go. Accounts created in the Account Manager will populate the Account drop-down lists provided throughout FACILITY.

Cage Days	Care Days	Task Charges	Procedures	Internal	Vendor	Shipments	Accounts
Reports							
New Account							
Edit Account							
Delete Account							
Available Accounts							
Account #	Name	Owner	Funding Source	Creation Date	Fu		
0006	me			2/20/2004	2/18		
0005	David			2/20/2004	2/11		
0002	experiment	him		6/26/2003			
001	Breeding	him		6/26/2003			

### Reports, Edit Account, Delete Account

See Common Procedures.

### New Account

Press New Account to open a window for creating a new account record. Enter Account #, Owner, and any other desired information. Press OK to save your changes.

Add Account

Account Index:		Status:	new	Creation Date:	7/27/2005
Account #		Name:		Funding Date:	
Owner:				Approval Date:	
Funding Source:		Funding Name:			
Address:		Comment:			
		Reference:			
<div>Cancel OK</div>					

aging-3	
aging-4	done
aging-5	done
aging-6	done
aging-7	done
aging-8	done
9	done
10	done
11	done
12	done
13	done
14	done
15	done
16	done
17	done
18	done
19	
20	

## Tutorial: Viewing Costs in the Account Manager

**Assignment:** You want to view the costs for procedures you have performed on animals in your “aging” group.

1. Go to the Procedure Manager and select the group “aging.”
2. If you have not already, define procedures on the Define Procedures tab-page.
3. Press Edit Procedures on the Edit Procedures tab-page.
4. Set the status for the procedure to “done” for some of the animals, and enter

Procedures in this Report				
Name	Type	Procedure Charge	Count	Total Charge
proced1		\$5.15	15	\$77.25
proced2		\$6.36	9	\$57.24
Total:				\$134.49

#	Pedigree #	proced1	proced1 Date	proced2	proced2 Date
	aging-1				
	aging-2				
	aging-3				
	aging-4	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	aging-5	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	aging-6	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	aging-7	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	aging-8	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	9	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	10	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	11	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	12	done	7/27/2005	done	7/27/2005
	13	done	7/27/2005		
	14	done	7/27/2005		
	15	done	7/27/2005		
	16	done	7/27/2005		
	17	done	7/27/2005		
	18	done	7/27/2005		

dates.

**Tip:** The Account Manager uses date filtering, so entries without dates will not appear here.

5. Press OK to save changes, and go to the Account Manager.

7. Go to the Procedures tab-page, choose the selection type “group,” and choose a filter period to see the results.



## 15. Account Manager

## Notes

# 16.

## Team Manager

## 16. Team Manager

### 16.1 Investigators

Use this tab-page to keep track of your investigator staff. You can add a photo ID that will appear in the lower right corner of this tab-page when you select one of the PIs. Investigators added to this page will appear in drop-down lists for Investigator fields. For example, you can assign an investigator when creating or editing an IACUC protocol, or when creating or editing a sample. Investigators appear separately from other staff members.

#### Reports, Edit PI, Delete PI, UnDelete

See Common Procedures.

#### Add PI

Press this button to add a new principal investigator. Identify investigators with an ID number, first and last name, and title and department. You can also keep track of personal contact information here.

#### Photo ID

The Photo ID function allows you to quickly associate a name with a face. In the Photo ID window, press File, then Open. The default file type for adding a photo ID is .bmp, but you can also attach .jpg, .tif, and .gif files by using the file type selector at the bottom of the Select Image File window. Once you have selected a file to open, the image will appear in the photo ID window. Use the Image and Edit buttons to edit the image. Alternately, you

Investigators	Staff	Qualifications	Available Qual'n's	Non-Staff Contacts		
Reports						
Add PI						
Edit PI						
Photo ID						
Assign Qualifn						
Transfer						
Delete PI						
UnDelete						
Current Investigators						
Investigator ID	Last Name	First Name	MI	Degrees	Title	Department
I010	Bush	Rose				
I001	Doe	John				
I005	Larkins	David				xxxx
I007	Mayer	Bill				
I001	Mouseman	Jenny				
I006	Murphy	Patrick				
I008	Nobody	I				
I009	Noone	Ima				
I002	Rover	Thomas				
I004	Wooster	Robert				

**New Investigator**

Staff ID:  Hire Date:

Office 'phone:  (000)-000-0000 Ext:

Lab 'phone:  (000)-000-0000 Ext:

Emergency 'phone:  (000)-000-0000 Ext:

Home 1 'phone:  (000)-000-0000

Home 2 'phone:  (000)-000-0000

Emergency Contact:

Address:

City:

State:  Zip:

Country:

Cancel OK

**Assign Qualification to Investigator: Mayer**

Select Qualification to Assign

Number	Name
1.001	New Employee Orientation
1.002	Key Personnel Associated with
1.003	Personnel Policies - General
1.004	Entry of Personnel into the Facility
1.005	Exit of Personnel from the Facility
1.006	Weekend/Holiday/Emergency
1.007	Traffic Flow Patterns
1.008	Personnel Health
1.009	Visitors/People under 18
2.001	Floor Plan
2.002	Facility Operating Parameters
2.003	Alarms/Trouble Calls
2.004	Waste Disposal
2.005	Vermmin Control
2.006	Animal Environment and Equipment
2.007	Records to be Kept
3.001	General Considerations
3.002	Ordering of Animals
3.003	Quarantine of Incoming Animals

Qualifications for Selected Staff

Number	Name
--------	------

OK



can use the Scanner menu to import images directly from a local or networked scanner. Press OK to save photo ID changes.

**Tip:** The selected picture will scale to fit in the photo ID space in the lower left corner.

#### Assign Qualif'n

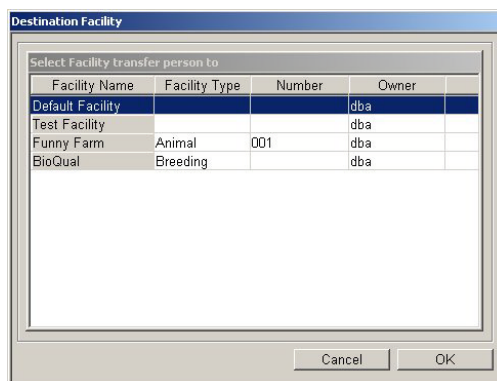
Once you have created qualifications on the Available Qualn's tab-page, you can assign them to investigators using this function. Drag the desired qualifications from

the window on the left to the window on the right to assign them. To unassign qualifications, drag them from the Qualifications for Selected Staff window to the picture of a crossed-out graduation cap in the lower right corner. Press OK to save changes.

## Transfer

When you add a PI record, that record is only accessible within the facility in which it was created. If you would like to transfer the PI record to a different facility, select the record, press Transfer, and then select the desired facility from the list.

**Tip:** An investigator's record can only appear in one facility at a time; if you want to place a PI record in more than one facility, you must create a new record.



Destination Facility

Select Facility transfer person to

Facility Name	Facility Type	Number	Owner
Default Facility			dba
Test Facility			dba
Funny Farm	Animal	001	dba
BioQual	Breeding		dba

Cancel OK

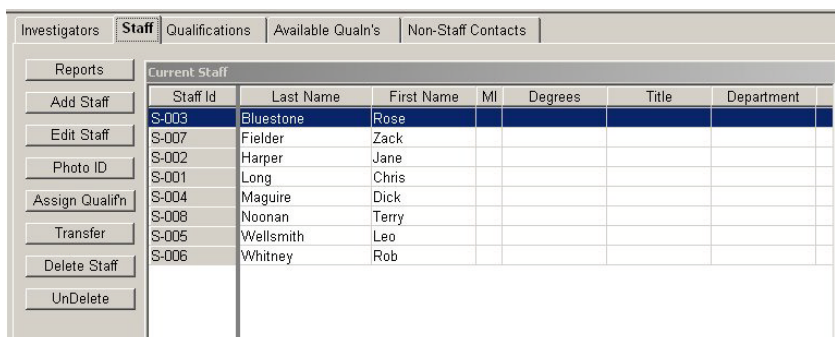


## Image

Use the Photo ID function on this tab-page (also accessible when you edit an investigator) to change the image in the lower left corner.

## 16.2 Staff

Use this tab-page to keep track of the rest of your non-investigator staff. You can add a photo ID that will appear in the lower right corner of this tab-page when you select one of the staff members. Staff members added to this page will appear in drop-down lists for Technician fields. For example, you can assign two technicians when creating or editing a study, or you can request a technician when creating or editing a task. Staff members appear separately from investigators.



Investigators **Staff** Qualifications Available Qual's Non-Staff Contacts

Reports

Add Staff

Edit Staff

Photo ID

Assign Qualifn

Transfer

Delete Staff

UnDelete

Current Staff

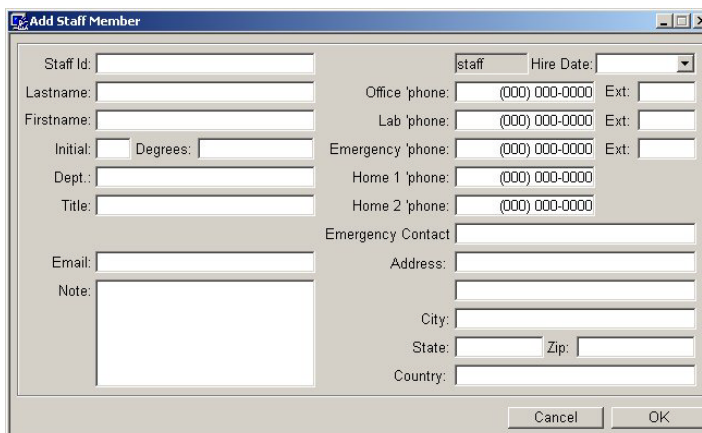
Staff Id	Last Name	First Name	MI	Degrees	Title	Department
S-003	Bluestone	Rose				
S-007	Fielder	Zack				
S-002	Harper	Jane				
S-001	Long	Chris				
S-004	Maguire	Dick				
S-008	Noonan	Terry				
S-005	Wellsmith	Leo				
S-006	Whitney	Rob				

## Reports, Edit Staff, Delete Staff, UnDelete

See Common Procedures.

## Add Staff

Press this button to add a new non-investigator staff member. Identify staff members with ID numbers, first and last names, and titles and departments. You can also keep track of personal contact information here.



Add Staff Member

Staff Id:  staff Hire Date:

Lastname:  Office 'phone:  (000) 000-0000 Ext:

Firstname:  Lab 'phone:  (000) 000-0000 Ext:

Initial:  Degrees:  Emergency 'phone:  (000) 000-0000 Ext:

Dept.:  Home 1 'phone:  (000) 000-0000

Title:  Home 2 'phone:  (000) 000-0000

Email:  Emergency Contact:

Note:  Address:

City:

State:  Zip:

Country:

Cancel OK

## 16. Team Manager

### Photo ID, Assign Qualif'n, Image

See section 16.1.

**Tip:** Qualifications are not staff-type specific. Investigators and staff members share the same Qualifications list.

### Transfer

When you add a staff record, that record is only accessible within the facility in which it was created. If you would like to transfer the staff record to a different facility, select the record, press Transfer, and then select the desired facility from the list.

**Tip:** A staff member's record can only appear in one facility at a time; if you want to place a staff record in more than one facility, you must create a new record.

## 16.3 Qualifications

Select a PI on the Investigators tab-page or a staff member on the Staff tab-page to access his or her qualifications on this tab-page. You can assign additional qualifications to the selected member, or edit dates for qualifications training. The Training for Investigator/Staff: (selected PI or Staff Member) window displays a list of qualifications followed by a Report For field.

Qualification Name	Type	Number	Employee	Supervisor	Species
New Employee Orientation	SOP	1.001			
Personnel Policies - General	PSP	1.003			
Entry of Personnel into the Facility	SOP	1.004			
Traffic Flow Patterns	SOP	1.007			
Visitors/People under 18	SOP	1.009			
Floor Plan	SOP	2.001			
Facility Operating Parameters	SOP	2.002			
Quarantine of Incoming Animals	SOP	3.003			
Quarantine of an Animal Room -	SOP	3.013			
Necropsy for Experimental Purpose	SOP	3.014			

Report for:  
Larkins  
David

### Reports

See Common Procedures.

### Assign Qualif'n

Press this button to assign qualifications to the staff member or investigator most recently selected on a tab-page. See section 16.1 for information on Assign Qualif'n.

### Edit Dates

Choose one of the qualifications from the list at the top of the Training for window, then press Edit Dates to set up a training schedule for this qualification. The Start, Stop, and Rev 1-6 fields allow you to set dates with drop-down calendars, the Rev fields are for entering dates for training revisions.

Start: [ ] Stop: [ ] Status: new

Rev. 1: [ ] Rev. 3: [ ] Rev. 5: [ ]

Rev. 2: [ ] Rev. 4: [ ] Rev. 6: [ ]

Institution: [ ]

Name: mouse room

Number: 0110 Species: [ ] Supervisor: [ ]

Note: [ ] Employee: [ ]

Cancel OK

Investigators	Staff	Qualifications	Available Qualn's	Non-Staff Contacts
<div> <div>Reports</div> <div>Add Qualif'n</div> <div>Edit Qualif'n</div> <div>Delete Qualif'n</div> </div>				
Training Levels				
Number	Name	Type	Species	Training Start
0110	mouse room			
1.03	qual1.03		mouse	

## 16.4 Available Qualn's

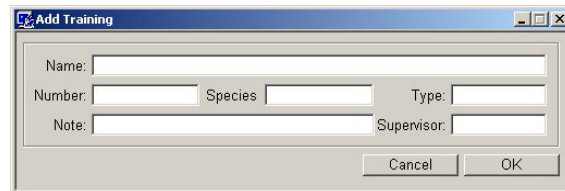
This is where you create the qualifications that can be assigned to PIs and staff members. A list of current qualifications appears in the Training Levels window.

### Reports, Edit Qualif'n, Delete Qualif'n

See Common Procedures.

### Add Qualif'n

Manually fill in the desired fields for your new qualification level. Press OK to save the qualification.



The 'Add Training' dialog box contains the following fields:

- Name: [Text Field]
- Number: [Text Field]
- Species: [Text Field]
- Type: [Text Field]
- Note: [Text Field]
- Supervisor: [Text Field]

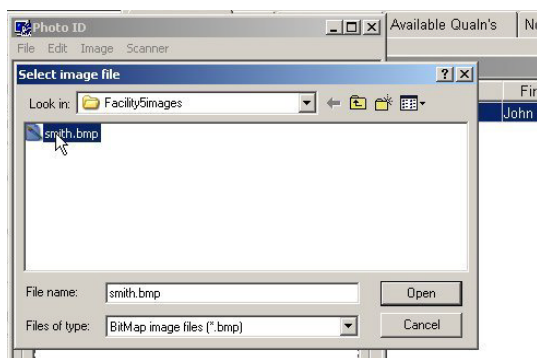
Buttons: Cancel, OK

**Tip:** This one list serves for both investigators and staff members.

## Tutorial: Create a Principal Investigator and Assign Qualifications

**Assignment:** Dr. Smith, who is the principal investigator for your aging experiment, needs a contact record and a qualification for a custom injection procedure.

1. Go to the Available Qualn's tab-page, and press Add Qualif'n.
2. Enter a name of Injections and a species of mouse, and any other desired information. Press OK to create the qualification.
3. Go to the Investigators tab-page.
4. Press Add PI. Enter a Staff ID. Type "Smith" into lastname, and "John" into firstname. Set the title to "Dr."



Assign Qualification to Investigator: Smith			
Select Qualification to Assign		Qualifications for Selected Staff	
Number	Name	Number	Name
0110	mouse room		
1.03	qual1.03		
778	Injections		

5. Enter any other desired information, then press OK to create the PI record.
6. Select Dr. Smith in the list of Current Investigators, then press Photo ID.
7. Access a photo of Dr. Smith using the Scanner menu or Open in the File menu. Make sure the "select image file" type matches the file type you are trying to access.
8. Press OK to accept the Photo ID.
9. Press Assign Qualif'n.
10. Drag the Injections qualification from the Select Qualifications to Assign window to the Qualifications for Selected Staff window.
11. Press OK to assign the selected Qualification.



## 16. Team Manager

- Go to the Qualifications tab-page, and set up a training schedule for Dr. Smith to achieve the Injections qualification.

### 16.5 Non-Staff Contacts

Keep track of any non-staff records your facility needs access to, for example contacts for bedding vendors or researchers associated with different facilities. You can add a photo ID that will appear in the lower right corner of this tab-page when you select one of the non-staff contacts. You cannot assign qualifications to non-staff contacts.

The screenshot shows the 'Non-Staff Contacts' tab in the Team Manager application. On the left, there is a sidebar with buttons: Reports, Add Contact, Edit Contact, Photo ID, and Delete Contact. The main area displays a table with the following columns: Last Name, First Name, MI, ID, Title, and Emergency Contact. The first row contains the data: Lox, Marge, , 1059, , and .

Last Name	First Name	MI	ID	Title	Emergency Contact
Lox	Marge		1059		

#### Reports, Edit Contact, Delete Contact

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** Non-Staff Contacts cannot be undeleted.

#### Add Contact

Press this button to add a new non-staff contact. Identify non-staff contacts with Member ID numbers, first and last names, and titles and departments. You can also keep track of personal contact information here.

#### Photo ID, Image

See section 16.1.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Non-Staff Contact' dialog box. It contains various input fields for contact information. On the left side, there are fields for Member ID, Surname, Firstname, Initial, Degrees, Dept., Title, Position, Email, and Note. On the right side, there are fields for Member Index, Office phone, Lab phone, Emergency phone, Home 1 phone, Home 2 phone, Emergency Contact, Address, City, State, Zip, and Country. Each phone number field has a default format of (000) 000-0000. The dialog box has 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons at the bottom right.



## Notes

## 16. Team Manager

## Notes

# 17.

Location  
Manager.

## 17. Location Manager

### 17.1 Cages

The Cages tab-page is similar to the Cage tab-page in the Cage Manager, except that it sorts cages by room instead of by group. Select a room from the list at the bottom of this tab-page, to view cages in the selected room at the top of the page. You can also scan cage cards with a barcode scanner to display them in the list. Once you have selected a cage, you can edit, view, or move it between rooms and/or racks.

#### Reports, Find Cage, Edit Cage, Edit Cages

See Common Procedures.

Cage #	Type	Origin Date	Billing Method	Billing Status	Scan Date	Activation
cage-1-test	mating					
cage-3-test	mating					
cage-5-test	mating					
cage-8-test	mating					
cage-9-test	mating					
cage-10-test	mating					
cage-11-test	mating					
cage-12-test	mating					
cage-1-test	holding					
cage-16-test	holding					
cage-1-test	mating					
cage-2-test	mating					
cage-3-test	mating					
cage-4-test	mating					
cage-5-test	mating					
cage-5-test	holding					

Campus	Campus #	Building	Building #	Room	
Bethesda	123456	Animal House	12	Animal Room	3
Bethesda	123456	Animal House	12	Cold Room 1	0
Harvard	005	H-2	002	R1	0
Harvard	005	H-2	002	R2	0
Poolesville	1234	Animal Building	1-A	Cold	4
Poolesville	1234	testB	1-B	RoomT7	1
None	0	None	0	None	0

#### Add Cages, Hide Cage, UnHide

These buttons are not currently functional. To add, hide, or unhide cages, use the Cage Manager.

Move 1 Selected Cages

Destination Room and Rack

Room # [dropdown] Name: [text]

Rack # [dropdown] Name: [text]

Cancel OK

#### Move Cages

When you create or edit a cage, you have the choice to enter room and rack information. Room and rack information is provided by drop-down lists that you can customize in the Location Manager. Use the Move Cages function to transfer the selected cage(s) to a different rack and/or room. Note that rooms must belong to the facility in which the selected cages were created.

#### Clear Scan, Scan

If you have a barcode scanner that works with FACILITY, you can bring up cages in the Cages in Selected Room window by scanning them. Press Clear Scan to clear the selection and return to the room view.

Synchronize Cages to Slots

Current Cage Number

Stopped

Start Stop Close

#### Selected Count

You have the option to select multiple cages in the Cages in Group window. The Selected Count window displays “number of cages selected”/ “number of cages not selected.”

#### Room, Building, Campus

These display the room, building, and campus for the currently selected cage, if that cage has been assigned to a physical location.

## 17.2 Animals

The Animals tab-page functions similarly to the Assign tab-page in the Cage Manager. First choose whether you would like to see animals by group or by room with the Room/Group selector in the far lower left corner. Then select a group or room from the Select Room to view/Select Group to view display in the lower left corner. Once you have chosen a group or a room, select a cage from the holding cages listed in the upper left of this tab-page. If there are currently animals unassigned to cages in that group or room, they will appear in the Animals to Assign window in the upper right corner. Drag animals from this window to the Animals in Cage window in the lower left corner to assign them to the selected cage.

**Animals to Assign**

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-2-tumor	animal	female	puce	necropsied
ped-3-test	animal	male	green	
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	censored
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive
nude-9-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive
nude-10-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-13-tumor	pup			
nude-14-tumor	animal	male	puce	
nude-15-tumor	animal	female	puce	alive
nude-16-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-17-tumor	animal	male	puce	

**Animals in Cage**

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
ped-1-test	breeder	male		necropsied

To unassign animals, drag them from the Animals in Cage window to the trash can image on the far left.

### Find Cage

See Common Procedures.

### Room, Building, Campus

These display the room, building, and campus for the currently selected cage, if that cage has been assigned to a physical location.

## 17.3 Allocation

The Allocation tab-page is in the process of being modified.

## 17.4 Slots

The Slots tab-page represents the smallest unit in the locations infrastructure. Once you have created a campus, building, room, and rack, you can create slots to go in the rack, and then fill the slots with cages. Because of this, the Slots tab-page is also the intersection of the physical locations of your animals (in buildings, rooms, racks, and cages) and their logical locations in Facility (in facilities, groups, and cages). This allows you to know precisely the physical location of your animals in your facility, in addition to the

**Slots in this Rack**

Slot #	Name	Type	Count	Status
1	aaa	vent	1	empty
2	aaa	vent	2	full new-2-
3	aaa	vent	3	full ctest-5
4	aaa	vent	4	full cage-4
5	aaa	vent	5	empty
6	aaa	vent	6	empty
7	aaa	vent	7	full cage-E
8	aaa	vent	8	empty
9	aaa	vent	9	empty
10	aaa	vent	10	empty
11	aaa	vent	11	empty
12	aaa	vent	12	empty
13	aaa	vent	13	empty
14	aaa	vent	14	empty
15	aaa	vent	15	empty
16	aaa	vent	16	empty
17	aaa	vent	17	full A-6-te
18	aaa	vent	18	empty
19	aaa	vent	19	empty
20	aaa	vent	20	empty
21	aaa	vent	21	empty
22	aaa	vent	22	empty
23	aaa	vent	23	empty
24	aaa	vent	24	empty
25	aaa	vent	25	empty
26	aaa	vent	26	empty
27	aaa	vent	27	empty

**Cages in this Rack**

Cage #	Type
cage-1-test	holding
new-2-test	mating
cage-3-test	mating
cage-3-test	holding
cage-4-test	holding
ctest-5-ctest	holding
cage-5-test	holding
A-6-test	mating
cage-7-test	holding
cage-8-test	holding

**Cages in Facility**

Cage #	Type
cage-1-test	mating
cage-1-test	holding
ctest-1-ctest	holding
1	mating
cage-2-test	mating
cage-2-test	holding
new-2-test	mating
cage-2-test	mating
xxx-2-yyy	holding
cage-3-test	mating
cage-3-test	holding

## 17. Location Manager

location of your animals in Facility. First, create slots in the specified campus, building, room and rack (displayed in the lower left corner). Then, drag cages from the two windows on the right into the slots in the window on the left. When you put a cage in a slot, the cage number will appear in the Cage # field and the Status of the slot will go from “empty” to “full.” To remove a cage from a slot, drag it to the picture of a trash can on the far left. You can replace a cage in a slot by putting a new cage into the same slot. You can also move a cage by selecting the name of a cage that has already been put in a slot in the windows on the right and placing it in a new slot (you will be told that you are moving a cage), The window in the upper right corner displays cages that were specified for the current room and rack during creation. The window in the lower right corner displays all cages in the current facility.

**Tip:** When assigning cages to slots, it doesn't matter what slot is currently selected.

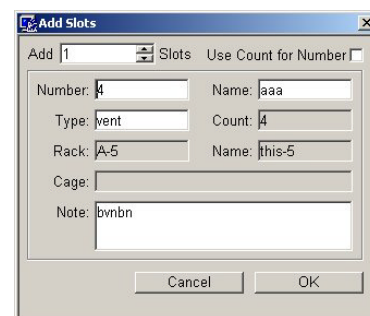
### Reports, Edit Slot, Edit Slots, Delete Slots, Find Cage

See Common Procedures.

**Tip:** You cannot edit Count, Cage, or Status from here. Cage and Status change when you place a cage in a slot; Count is the index number for the selected slot in the Facility database.

### Add Slots

Press the Add Slots button to add slots to the currently selected rack, room, building, and campus. Use the counter in the upper left corner to set the number of slots you wish to create. Check the box in the upper right corner if you want to use the assigned count number to number your slots; you can also number the slots manually or with a barcode scanner.

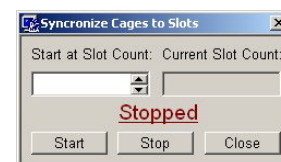


### Clear Slots

Press Clear Slots to return all slots in the currently selected rack to “empty” status. Cages removed in this manner will lose their room and rack designation.

### Cage -> Slot

This function allows you to number cage slots by cage barcode. Select a slot to start at, and press Start to initiate a barcode session. Slots will move ahead automatically once you have entered a barcode. Press Stop when you are done numbering slots.



### Rack, Room, Building, Campus

These fields in the lower left corner of the tab-page act as identifiers for the selected slots. In order to “set an address,” go to the Campuses tab-page and select a campus. Select a building on that campus from the Buildings tab-page, a room in that building from the Rooms tab-page, and a rack in that room from the Racks tab-page.

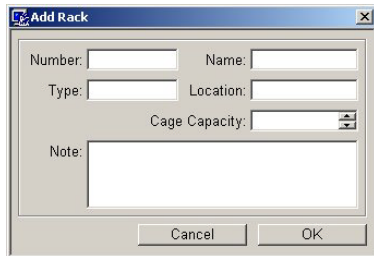
**Tip:** Fields display campus, building, room and rack names, not numbers.

## 17.5 Racks

Use this tab-page to add, edit and delete racks for the currently selected room, building, and campus. Once you

Cages	Animals	Allocation	Slots	<b>Racks</b>	Rooms	Buildings	Campuses
Reports							
Add Rack							
Edit Rack							
Hide Rack							
Racks							
Rack #	Rack Location	Rack Animal Cost	Rack Name	Cage Capacity			
A-1			this-1				
A-2			this-2				
A-3			this-3				
A-4			this-4				
A-5			this-5				

have created racks, you can use the Slots tab-page to create slots in the racks and assign cages to the slots. The rack currently selected on this tab-page will be listed in the Rack field in the lower left corner.



The Add Rack dialog box contains the following fields:

- Number: [text box]
- Name: [text box]
- Type: [text box]
- Location: [text box]
- Cage Capacity: [dropdown menu]
- Note: [text area]
- Buttons: Cancel, OK

### Reports, Edit Rack, Hide Rack

See Common Procedures.

### Add Rack

Press this button to add new racks to the selected room. Enter information into the provided fields, then press OK to save your changes.

### Rack, Room, Building, Campus

The Rack, Room, Building, and Campus fields are in the lower left corner of this tab-page. See section 17.4 for information.

## 17.6 Rooms

Use this tab-page to add, edit and delete rooms for the currently selected building and campus. Once you have created rooms, you can use the Racks tab-page to create racks in the rooms. The room currently selected on this tab-page will be listed in the Room field in the lower left corner.

Cages	Animals	Allocation	Slots	Racks	<b>Rooms</b>	Buildings	Campuses
Reports							
Add Room							
Edit Room							
Hide Room							
Rooms							
Room #	Name	Location	Index	Type	Animal Cost	Room Cost	
	dsaf		10				
			9	red		3.00	
001	Cold Room 1		6	round		1.40	
34	Animal Room		1	round	0.05	1.40	

### Logical and Physical Locations

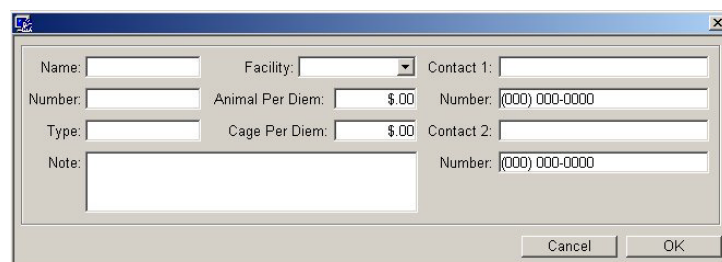
About locations: Racks, Rooms, Buildings, and Campuses are all physical locations. A “facility” is a logical location, a unit of researchers and research space. Physical and logical locations are tied together in rooms. Rooms are physical entities that are assigned to logical facilities. You may have several rooms in a facility - these rooms are located in buildings on campuses. Similarly, you might have several facilities working in one building. These specifications allow you to customize Facility to your specific needs, whether you have one or two labs or a global network of research.

### Reports, Edit Room, Hide Room

See Common Procedures.

### Add Room

Enter information into the provided fields for your new room. This is where the logical and physical ideas of a



The Add Room dialog box contains the following fields:

- Name: [text box]
- Facility: [dropdown menu]
- Contact 1: [text box]
- Number: [text box]
- Animal Per Diem: [text box] \$ .00
- Number: [(000) 000-0000]
- Type: [text box]
- Cage Per Diem: [text box] \$ .00
- Contact 2: [text box]
- Note: [text area]
- Number: [(000) 000-0000]
- Buttons: Cancel, OK



## 17. Location Manager

facility intersect, so it's important to designate a facility for any rooms you create. Choose the facility you are currently working in to access rooms and assign cages to them from your current groups. Set the "type" drop-down list using "room type" on the Misc. 1 tab-page of the Global Lists menu - "Lists" on the menu toolbar.

**Tip:** Make sure you create rooms in the facility you are currently working in, otherwise you won't be able to use them.

### Room, Building, Campus

The Room, Building, and Campus fields are in the lower left corner of this tab-page. See section 17.4 for information.

### 17.7 Buildings

Use this tab-page to add, edit and delete buildings for the currently selected campus. Once you have created buildings, you can use the Rooms tab-page to create rooms in the buildings. The building currently selected on this tab-page will be listed in the Building field in the lower left corner.

The screenshot shows the 'Buildings' tab-page. On the left, there is a sidebar with buttons: 'Reports', 'Add Building', 'Edit Building', and 'Hide Building'. The main area contains a table with columns: 'Building #', 'Building Name', and 'Building Location'. The table has two rows: one with '12' and 'Animal House', and another with '10001' and 'Funny' followed by 'this is text' and 'this'.

Building #	Building Name	Building Location
12	Animal House	
10001	Funny	this is text this

### Reports, Edit Building, Hide Building

See Common Procedures.

### Add Building

Press this button to add new buildings to the selected campus. Enter information into the provided fields, then press OK to save your changes.

The 'Add Building' dialog box contains fields for 'Building Number', 'Building Name', 'Building Type', and 'Building Location'. It also has a 'Building Note' text area. On the right side, there are six 'Contact' fields, each with a 'Number' field and a 'Contact' field. The 'Number' fields have a format of '(000) 000-0000'. At the bottom, there are 'Cancel' and 'OK' buttons.

### Building, Campus

The Building and Campus fields are in the lower left corner of this tab-page. See section 17.4 for information.

### 17.8 Campuses

Use this tab-page to add, edit and delete campuses. Once you have created campuses, you can use the Buildings tab-page to create buildings on the campuses. The campus currently selected on this tab-page will be listed

The screenshot shows the 'Campuses' tab-page. On the left, there is a sidebar with buttons: 'Reports', 'Add Campus', 'Edit Campus', and 'Hide Campus'. The main area contains a table with columns: 'Campus #', 'Campus Name', 'Campus Location', and 'Campus Note'. The table has five rows: one with '123456' and 'Bethesda' and '1600 Pennsylvania', and others with '1234', '001', '004', and '005'.

Campus #	Campus Name	Campus Location	Campus Note
123456	Bethesda	1600 Pennsylvania	
1234	Poolesville		
001	Manchester U		
004	Annapolis		
005	Harvard	Cambridge	

in the Campus field in the lower left corner.

## Reports, Edit Campus, Hide Campus

See Common Procedures.

## Add Campus

See Add Building in section 17.7

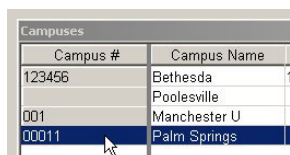
## Campus

The Campus field is in the lower left corner of this tab-page. It shows the currently selected campus.

## Tutorial: Create a Campus, Building, Room, and Rack, and Assign Cages to Slots

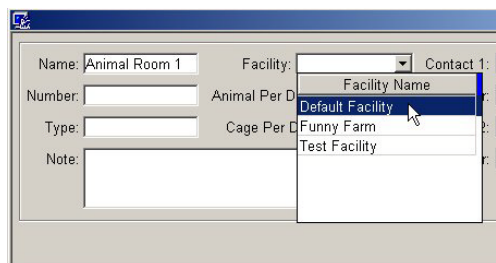
### Assignment: Create physical locations for cages in your “aging” group.

1. Go to the Campus tab-page of the Location Manager.



Campus #	Campus Name
123456	Bethesda
	Poolesville
001	Manchester U
00011	Palm Springs

2. Press Add Campus to create a new campus; enter a name, number, and any other desired information, then press OK.

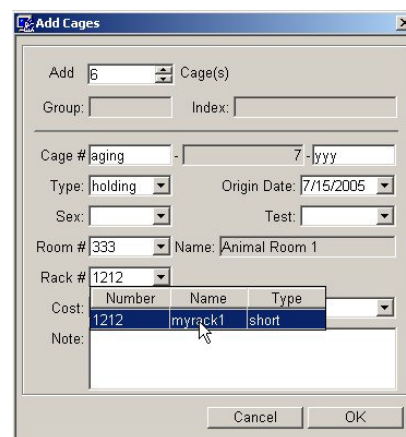


3. Select your new campus in the

Campuses window, then go to the Buildings tab-page.

4. Press Add Building to create a new building on the campus; enter a name, number, and any other desired information, then press OK.
5. Select your new building in the Buildings window, then go to the Rooms tab-page.
6. Press Add Room to create a new room; enter a name, number, and any other desired information.
7. Assign your new room to the facility you are currently working in, then press OK.

**Tip:** Current facility is displayed in the lower far left corner of the Facility window.



Rack:	myrack1
Room:	Animal Room 1
Building:	Research Hall
Campus:	Palm Springs

8. Select your new room in the Rooms window, then go to the Racks tab-page.

9. Press Add Rack to create a new rack; enter name, number, and any other desired information, then press OK.

10. Select your new rack in the Racks window.

11. Go to the Cages tab-page of the Locations Manager.

12. Select the group “aging” from the list of groups at the bottom of the tab-page, and press

## 17. Location Manager

### Add Cages.

13. Set the cage type to “holding,” and select the room and rack you just created from the provided drop-down lists.

nt	Status	Ca
full		aging-7-y
empty		
amntv		

Cages in this Rack	
Cage #	
aging-7-yyy	
aging-8-yyy	
aging-9-yyy	

14. Press OK to create the new cages.

15. Go to the Slots tab-page of the Location Manager. Make sure that the fields in the lower left corner are correct.

16. Press Add Slots. Check the “Use Count for Number” checkbox to automatically number your slots, enter a number into the Number field to apply to all your slots, or leave this field blank and edit individual slot numbers later.

17. Your “aging” cages will appear in the Cages in this Rack window. Drag cages from here to the Slots in this Rack window to assign cages.

t	Status	Ca
emp		
empty		
amntv		

Cages in this Rack	
Cage #	
aging-7-yyy	
aging-8-yyy	
aging-9-yyy	

## Notes

## 17. Location Manager

## Notes

# 18.

Health  
Manager.

## 18. Health Manager

Pedigree #	Report	Disposition	Sex
nude-1-tumor	yes	necropsied	
Locus-2-test	no		
Locus-3-test	no		
Locus-5-test	no	dead	male
Locus-6-test	no	donor	male
Locus-7-test	no	donor	male
Locus-9-test	no	dead	male
Locus-10-test	yes	dead	
Locus-11-test	yes	dead	
Locus-12-test	no	dead	female
Locus-13-test	no	dead	female
Locus-14-test	no	dead	female
Locus-15-test	no	dead	female
Locus-16-test	no	dead	female

Title	Entered
	7/14/2005
	7/14/2005

Note title: entered by: Larkins, David on: 7/14/2005

### 18.1 Health Notes

The Health Notes tab-page allows you to enter notes on animal health for the currently selected animal. Select a group in the Groups window, then select an animal from the Animals window. Add, edit, or delete notes in the Records for Selected Animal window. Once a health note has been made for an animal, the “Report” status will change to Yes and the field will turn green.

Created: 7/14/2005 Modified: 7/14/2005  
Entered: 7/14/2005 Action:   
Investigator:   
Title: Animal:   
Description:   
Print Save Cancel OK

#### Reports, Find Animal, Edit Note, Delete Notes

See Common Procedures.

#### All Reports

All Reports shows health notes belonging to all current groups. See Common Procedures for more information.

#### Add Note

Press Add Note to add a new health note for the selected animal. Enter text into the large text field at the top of this window. Use the items on the menu toolbar to format the text. Enter information into the provided fields, then press OK to create your new health note.

**Tip:** Each animal can have several health notes associated with it; notes are displayed in the Notes for Selected Animal window.

### 18.2 Wellness Reports

This tab-page allows you to create wellness reports for the selected animal from the group currently selected on the Health Notes tab-page (or elsewhere in Facility). A wellness report will allow you to keep track of the health of your animal, along with any prescribed procedures or treatments.

**Tip:** Each animal can have several wellness reports associated with it; notes are displayed in the Reports for Selected Animal window.

Pedigree #	Report	Disposition	Sex
Locus-2-test	yes		
Locus-3-test	no		
Locus-5-test	no	dead	male
Locus-6-test	no	donor	male
Locus-7-test	no	donor	male
Locus-9-test	no	donor	male
Locus-10-test	no	donor	
Locus-11-test	no	donor	
Locus-12-test	no	donor	female
Locus-13-test	no	donor	female
Locus-14-test	no	donor	female

Report #	Due	Follow Up	In
1	no		

Selected Report

Report Type: Animal Disposition: Report # 1  
Entry Date: 7/14/2005 Investigator:   
Pedigree #: Locus-2-test Species: mouse Strain: KOCHAT-NCX



## Reports, Find Animal, Edit Report, Delete Report.

See Common Procedures.

### All Reports

All Reports shows information for wellness reports belonging to all current groups. See Common Procedures for information on reports.

### Add Report

Press Add Report to open a new wellness report form for the selected animal. The top part of this form mostly has preset data - provided when you selected the group and the animal. The bottom part of the form allows you to describe various issues, assessments, treatments, and follow-ups for the selected animal. You can place up to six colored dots on the top and bottom views of the mice to point out where the animal is having issues.

Health Notes

Wellness Reports

Animal Test

Test Type

Room Health

Reports

Edit Tests

Animals

Pedigree #	Pedigree #	test1	
XMG2-1-1	XMG2-1-1		
XMG2-2-2	XMG2-2-2		
XMG2-3-3	XMG2-3-3		
XMG2-4-4	XMG2-4-4		
XMG2-5-5	XMG2-5-5		
XMG2-6-6	XMG2-6-6		
XMG2-7-7	XMG2-7-7		
XMG2-8-8	XMG2-8-8		
XMG2-9-9	XMG2-9-9		
XMG2-10-10	XMG2-10-10		
XMG2-11-11	XMG2-11-11		
XMG2-12-12	XMG2-12-12		
XMG2-13-13	XMG2-13-13		
XMG2-14-14	XMG2-14-14		

Groups

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
First group	Sn-00001	transgene	1	mouse	C57BL/6
Animal test	Sn-00002	line	2	mouse	BALB.B
Record Test	Sn-00003	line	3	mouse	BALB.C
Pedigree Test	Sn-00004	line	4	mouse	BALB.D2
Wild Production	Sn-00005	line	5	mouse	SJL/J
Inbred	Sn-00006	line	6	mouse	CBA/CAH-T6
Age Analysis	Sn-00007	line	7	rat	WkHT/N
CareDay Test	Sn-00009	line	9	rat	YA-vb

## 18.3 Animal Test

The Animal Test tab-page allows you to keep track of tests for each animal individually. Select a group from the bottom window on this tab-page to view pedigree numbers and test type fields for each animal in the group. Customize test-type fields on the Test Type tab-page. When you create a test type, you can choose to have an associated date field that will also appear in the Animals window.

### Reports, Edit Tests

See Common Procedures.

## 18.4 Test Type

The Test Type tab-page allows you to customize the fields that will appear on the Animal Test tab-page for the animals in the selected group. Each group has its own set of test types.

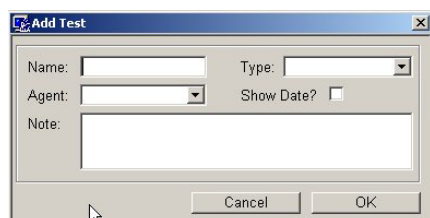
## 18. Health Manager

### Reports, Edit Test, Delete Test

See Common Procedures.

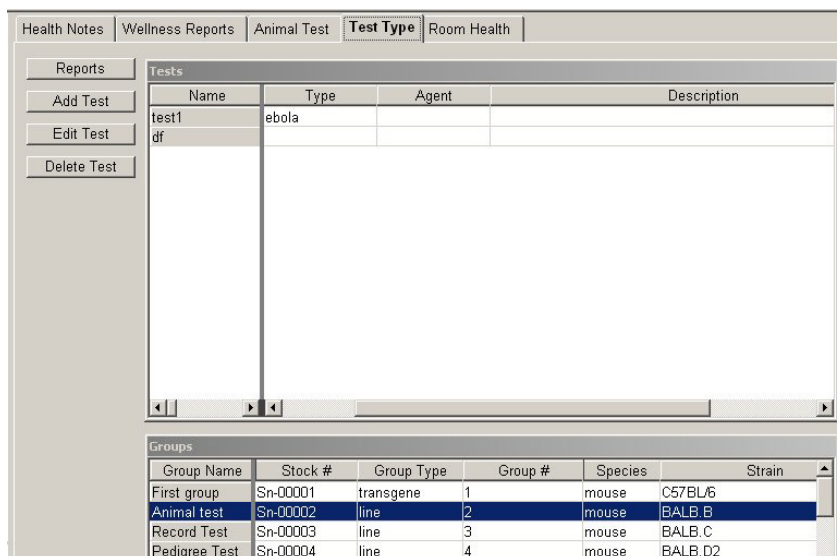
#### Add Test

Press Add Test to add a new test type to the selected group. Enter information into the provided fields, then press OK to create the new test type. Check the Show Date box if you want to create an associated date field.



The Add Test dialog box contains the following fields and controls:

- Name: Text input field
- Type: Dropdown menu
- Agent: Dropdown menu
- Show Date?: Check box
- Note: Text area
- Buttons: Cancel, OK



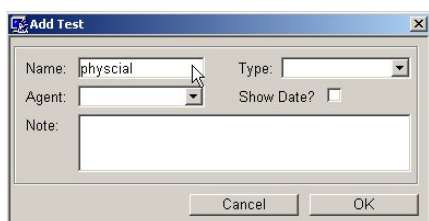
The Test Type tab-page displays two tables:

Tests	
Name	Type
test1	ebola
df	

Groups					
Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	Strain
First group	Sn-00001	transgene	1	mouse	C57BL/6
Animal test	Sn-00002	line	2	mouse	BALB. B
Record Test	Sn-00003	line	3	mouse	BALB. C
Pedigree Test	Sn-00004	line	4	mouse	BALB. D2

### Tutorial: Recording Animal Test Data



The Add Test dialog box is shown with the following values:

- Name: physical
- Type: (empty)
- Agent: (empty)
- Show Date?: ☐
- Note: (empty)

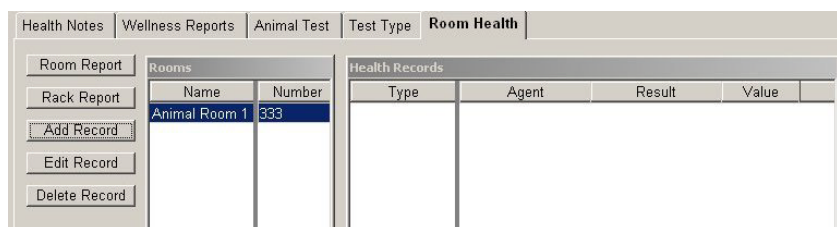
**Assignment: Create a “physical” animal test and record test data for animals in your “aging” group.**

1. Go to the Test Type tab-page and select the group “aging.”
2. Press the Add Test button.
3. Enter the name “physical” for the animal test type. Fill in the rest of the provided fields as necessary.
4. Check the Show Date box, and press OK to create the new test type.
5. Go to the Animal Test tab-page, and select “aging” from the groups list.
6. Note that the animals in this group now have “physical” and “physical Date” fields.
7. Press Edit Tests to open the test edit form.
8. When you are done editing information, press OK to save your changes.

Animals			
Pedigree #	Pedigree #	physical	physical Date
aging-1	aging-1		
aging-2	aging-2		
aging-3	aging-3		
aging-4	aging-4		

### 18.5 Room Health

This tab-page allows you to keep track of the health of rooms you have created in the Location Manager. To use this tab-page, first go to the Campuses tab-page of the Location Manager and select a campus. Then select a building on the Buildings tab-page and a room on the Rooms tab-page. This builds the address that appears in the lower left corner of the Room Health tab-page. The Rooms



The Room Health tab-page displays the following tables:

Rooms	
Name	Number
Animal Room 1	333

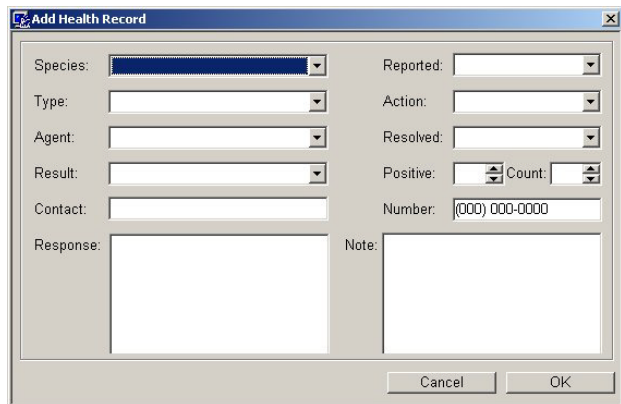
  

Health Records				
Type	Agent	Result	Value	

window shows all rooms in the selected building, allowing you to look at health records for different rooms in the selected building.

## Room Report

This report shows health record information for all displayed rooms. See Common Procedures for information on reports.



## Rack Report

This report shows health record information for all racks in the selected room. See Common Procedures for information on Reports.

## Add Record

Press Add Record to add a new health record for the selected room. Enter information into the provided fields, then press OK to create your new health record.

**Tip:** Each room can have several health record associated with it; records are displayed in the Health Records window.

## Edit Record, Delete Record

See Common Procedures.



## Room, Building, Campus

These fields in the lower left corner of the tab-page act as identifiers for the current rooms.

## 18. Health Manager

## Notes

# 19.

## Cryopreservation Manager

## 19. Cryopreservation Manager

Batch Name	Batch Type
new	pool
old	sperm
test	ovary
what	pool
Embryos	embryo
test	embryo

Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coat Color
nude-3-tumor	dead	female	puce
nude-4-tumor	censored	female	puce
nude-10-tumor	alive	male	puce
nude-6-tumor	alive	male	puce
nude-7-tumor	dead	male	puce
nude-8-tumor	dead	male	brown
ped-3-test		male	green
nude-9-tumor	alive	male	puce
nude-10-tumor	alive	male	puce
gtest-1346-tumor	alive	female	puce
ped-60-test			

Donor Pedigree #	Disposition	Strain
1	assigned	
locus-12-test	assigned	bl/6
locus-11-test	assigned	bl/6
locus-9-test	assigned	bl/6
locus-5-test	assigned	bl/6
locus-4-test	assigned	bl/6
locus-3-test	assigned	bl/6
locus-15-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG
locus-14-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG
locus-13-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG
locus-12-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG
locus-11-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG

### 19.1 Assignment

On this tab-page, you can create new cryo batches and assign animals to them from the selected group. First, go to the Group Manager (or elsewhere in FACILITY) to select the desired group from which to assign animals. These animals will appear in the Animals in Selected Group window. Add batches that will appear in the Select Cryo Batch window. Animals assigned to a cryo batch using the Assign Animals function will appear in the Animals in Selected Cryo Batch window in the lower right corner.

**Tip:** Cryo lines are not group-sensitive; the same line list will appear no matter what group is selected.

#### Batch Report

Press this button to see a report about cryo batches.

#### Donors Report

Press this button to see a report about donors (animals assigned to cryo batches).

**Tip:** See Common Procedures for more information on Reports.

#### Assign Animals

To assign animals to a cryo batch, select the batch, then select one or more animal(s) from the Animals in Selected Group window. Press Assign Animals, and the selected animal(s) will appear in the Animals in Selected Cryo Batch window. "Disposition" for these animals will change to "assigned."

**Tip:** Donor animals should be female.

#### Delete Animal

Use this button to remove animals from the selected batch. Select an animal in the Animals in Selected Cryo Batch window and press Delete Animal.

**Tip:** This does not remove the animal's record from Facility.

#### New Batch, Edit Batch

Press New Batch to create a new cryo batch of type Embryo, Pool, Ovary, or Sperm. Enter information into the provided fields, then press OK to save the new batch.

Name: new  
Number: Type:  
Note:  
Cancel OK

Once you have created a batch, you can assign animals to it from the selected group.

## Select Media

Choose Vial or Straw.

## 19.2 Collection

Select a cryo batch on the Assignment tab-page in order to edit information for that batch's donors on the Collection tab-page. Choose a donor from those listed in the "Animals in this [type of currently selected batch]" window, then use the information fields provided above to edit the animal's information. Once you save edited animal information, the disposition of the donor will change to "collected."

Donor Pedigree #	Disposition	Strain	Sex	Name	F#	G#	Birth Date
1	assigned		male				12/18/2001
locus-12-test	assigned	bl/6	male				4/25/2001
locus-11-test	assigned	bl/6	male				4/25/2001
locus-9-test	assigned	bl/6	male				4/25/2001
locus-5-test	assigned	bl/6	male				4/25/2001
locus-4-test	assigned	bl/6	male				4/25/2001
locus-3-test	assigned	bl/6	female				4/25/2001
locus-15-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG	female				
locus-14-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG	female				
locus-13-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG	female				
locus-12-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG	female				
locus-11-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG					
locus-10-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG					
locus-9-test	assigned	KOCHAT-NCXPAX-CREZEG	male				

## Collection

Press this button to see a report for the cryo line. See Common Procedures for information on reports.

## Save

See Common Procedures.

## Cancel

Press Cancel to undo any changes you have made since the last save.

Donor Pedigree #	Disposition	Strain	Sex	Name	F#	G#	Birth Date
2406-0	collected	asd	male				9/18/2002
2405	collected						7/3/2002
2404	collected						7/3/2002
2403	collected						7/3/2002

## 19.3 Preservation

Once you have collected from a donor on the Collection tab-page, that donor will appear on the Preservation tab-page. Select an animal to view its record in the upper right corner. You can enter and edit information directly on this tab-page by clicking in the available fields.

## Preservation



## 19. Cryopreservation Manager

Press this button to see a preservation report. See Common Procedures for information on reports.

### New Straw

Press this button to create new straws for the selected animal. When you create a new straw, the number under “Straw” to the right of the Save button will increase. Use the up and down arrows underneath the number of straws to move between straw records. For each record, you can edit information directly on the tab-page.

**Tip:** You must have a valid location in order to create a new straw for the selected animal.

### Save

See Common Procedures.

## 19.4 Recovery

The Recovery tab-page shows a list of all the straws for the currently selected cryo line. Select a straw to view that straw’s information above the straws list. You can edit straw information directly on this tab-page.

### Recovery

Press Recovery to view a recovery report. See Common Procedures for more information on reports.

### Save

See Common Procedures.

Straw Number	Disposition	Straw	Color	Bead Color	Donor Pedigree #	Date	C
4 frozen	new				2406-0	11/15/2002	bbbb
6 recovered	new2				2405	11/15/2002	yyy
8 recovered	new3				2405	11/15/2002	aaaa
5 frozen	new1				2405	11/15/2002	bbbb
35 frozen	new				2405	2/28/2003	bbbb
33 frozen	new				2404	2/28/2003	yyy
34 frozen	new				2403	2/28/2003	aaaa

### Cancel

Press Cancel to undo any changes you have made since the last save.

## 19.5 Implantation

Use this tab-page to record the implantation of straws into animals. The list of available animals in the lower part of the tab-page includes all animals belonging to the selected group. Only straws that have recovered items on the Recovery tab-page will appear in the Implant from Straw window.

Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coat Color	Strain	Genotype	Bit
nude-3-tumor	dead	female	puce		+/-	10/
nude-4-tumor	censored	female	puce		+/-	10/
nude-10-tumor	alive	male	puce		+/-	3/1/
nude-6-tumor	alive	male	puce		+/-1234567	10/
nude-7-tumor	dead	male	puce		+/-	10/
nude-8-tumor	dead	male	brown	bl/6		

## Implant Report

See Common Procedures for information about reports.

## Implant

Press Implant to apply a selected straw from the top window to a selected animal in the bottom window.

## 19.6 Storage

The Storage tab-page allows you to keep track of cryopreservation straws, canes, cans, tanks, and farms. Click on the tab-pages in the upper left corner to access these various types. The bottom window shows straws in the selected cryopreservation line, and the contents of the upper right window vary depending on what tab-page is selected.

Straw Number	Straw	Color	Bead C
1	new		
2	new		
3	new		
7	new		
11	s2	green	
12	s3	red	
13	s4	red	
15	ddd		

Straw Number	Straw	Color	Bead Color	Type	Donor Pedigree #	Line
4	new				2406-0	new
5	new1				2405	new
6	new2				2405	new
8	new3				2405	new
33	new				2404	new
34	new				2403	new
35	new				2405	new

## Storage

Click on Storage to view storage reports. See Common Procedures for information on reports.

## Storage

This button is not currently functional.

Cane Name	Cane Number	Color	Can Name
	3		ccc
	2		ttt
ertter	1		ccc

## Straw

Go to the Straw tab-page to delete or restore current straws. Toggle the window in the upper right between the “straws to delete” view and the “straws to restore” view. Press Delete or Restore to delete/restore the selected straw. You can also switch between viewing all straws, and viewing only the selected straws.

## Cane

Press Cane to create new canes in the currently selected can, or to delete canes. You can choose to view only the canes in the selected can, or canes in all cans. To create a new cane, press New Cane, enter cane information, then press Save Cane.

## Can

Press Can to create new cans in the currently selected tank, or to delete cans. Can functions are the same

## 19. Cryopreservation Manager

as Cane functions.

### **Tank**

Press Tank to create new tanks in the currently selected farm, or to delete tanks. Tank functions are the same as Cane functions.

### **Farm**

Press Farm to create or delete farms. Farm functions are the same as Cane functions.

## Notes

## 19. Cryopreservation Manager

## Notes

# 20.

## Necropsy Manager

## 20. Necropsy Manager

### 20.1 Necropsy

The Necropsy tab-page allows you to create new necropsy records for your selected group and animal. Select a

group in the lower left corner, then select an animal in the upper left corner to add, edit or delete necropsies for the selected animal. The window on the right shows necropsy records for the current animal. You can add as many necropsy reports as you like, although you can only view one report at a time. Use the slider bar to the right to move between necropsy records.

The screenshot shows the Necropsy Manager interface. On the left, there are buttons for Reports, All Reports, Add Necropsy, Edit Necropsy, and Delete Necropsy. The main area is divided into two sections: Animals and Groups. The Animals section has a table with columns: Pedigree #, Disposition, Sex, and Coat. The Groups section has a table with columns: Group Name, Stock #, and Group Type. On the right, there is a Necropsy Record form with fields for Name, Number, Investigator, Telephone #, Ext., Strain, Pathologist, Telephone #, Ext., Pathology Comments, Date Sent, and Sent To.

Pedigree #	Disposition	Sex	Coat
1		female	black
1-0		male	
1		female	white
2		female	brown
ship1-2		female	
2		male	black
3		male	brown
ship1-4	dead	female	
u-7-5		female	
ship1-9		female	
ship1-10		female	
12	dead		black
13			black
14	dead		black
15			black
16	censored		black

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type
group1	S-1	1
aging	S-2	2

#### Reports, Edit Necropsy, Delete Necropsy

See Common Procedures.

#### All Reports

All Reports shows a list of all necropsies for all current groups. Click on a necropsy record under one of the group headings to see the form for that necropsy. See Common Procedures for more information on Reports.

#### Add Necropsy

Press this button to open a new Add Necropsy window. Use the Select Protocol button to attach protocols that have been created on the Necropsy Protocol tab-page. When you have entered the required information, press OK to create a new necropsy record for the selected animal.

The screenshot shows the Add Necropsy window. It has fields for Group Name, Pedigree #, Number, Line/Strain, Investigator, Pathologist, Telephone #, Ext., Necropsy Comments, Pathology Comments, Fixed Tissue, Frozen Tissue, Date Sent, and Sent To. There is a Select Protocol button at the bottom left and Cancel and OK buttons at the bottom right.

### 20.2 Necropsy Protocols

The Necropsy Protocols tab-page allows you to create protocols that can be attached to new necropsy records you create on the Necropsy tab-page.

#### Reports, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol

See Common Procedures.

#### Add Protocol

Press Add Protocol to open a new Add Necropsy Protocol window. Enter a name and note (if desired), then use

The screenshot shows the Necropsy Protocols interface. On the left, there are buttons for Reports, Add Protocol, Edit Protocol, Delete Protocol, Tissues, and Fixatives. The main area is divided into two sections: Protocols and Necropsy Protocol. The Protocols section has a table with columns: Name and Special. The Necropsy Protocol section has fields for Protocol Name, Special Instructions, Tissue, Fixative, Fixed, and Frozen.

Name	Special
Necropsy 1 Protocol	
task	
Necropsy 2 Protocol	

Tissue	Fixative	Fixed	Frozen
tissue 1	fixative 1	yes	yes
tissue 2		no	no



the Add Tissue button to add new tissue fields to the window. Once you have added a tissue field, you can enter tissue and fixative information (edit these lists using the other buttons on the Necropsy Protocols tab-page) and enter “yes” or “no” in the fixed and frozen fields. To delete a tissue field, select it and press Delete Tissue. Press OK to create the new protocol.

**Tip:** Make sure you enter information before you press OK, or your new protocol will not be saved.

## Tissues

The Tissues button will allow you to customize the tissue drop-down list for when you are creating a necropsy protocol. Press Add to create a new tissue field, then type in the new text space. To edit a tissue type, click in the tissue field. You can also delete the selected tissue type. Press OK to save changes, or Cancel to exit without saving.

## Fixatives

The Fixatives button will allow you to customize the fixative drop-down list for when you are creating a necropsy protocol. Adding, editing, and deleting fixatives functions the same as adding, editing, and deleting tissues; see above for information.

## Tutorial: Creating Necropsy Protocols and Necropsy Records

**Assignment:** Record necropsy details for animals in your “aging” group.

1. Go to the Necropsy Protocols tab-page.
2. Press the Tissues button.
3. Press Add, and enter the name of your new tissue type.
4. Enter any additional tissue types, then press OK.
5. Press the Fixatives button.
6. Add any desired fixative types, then press OK to return to the Necropsy Protocols tab-page.
7. Press Add Protocol, and enter a name for your new necropsy protocol.

8. Enter any protocol notes, then press the Add Tissue button.
9. Use the drop-down list to select a tissue type.
10. Use the drop-down lists to set Fixative, Fixed, and Frozen.

## 20. Necropsy Manager

- 11. Press OK to create the new protocol.
- 12. Go to the Necropsy tab-page and select the group “aging” in the lower left corner.

Tissue Name	Fixative	Fixed	Frozen
-------------	----------	-------	--------

- 13. Select an animal from the window in the upper left corner, and press Add Necropsy.

Tissue Name	Fixative	Fixed	Frozen
newtissue			
tissue 1			
tissue 2			
tissue 3			

- 14. Enter a name for your new necropsy, and any other required information.
- 15. Use the Select Protocol button in the lower left corner to assign a protocol to your new necropsy.

**Tip:** You can only assign one protocol at a time to a necropsy.

Tissue Name	Fixative	Fixed	Frozen	Comment
tissue 1	fixative 2	yes	yes	
newtissue	fixative 1	yes	yes	

- 15. Once you have assigned a protocol, new fields will appear in the Add Necropsy window as specified by the protocol form.
- 16. If you want, you can change information in the Fixative, Fixed, and Frozen fields. You can also add a comment.
- 17. Press OK to create the new necropsy.

## Notes

## 20. Necropsy Manager

## Notes

# Appendix

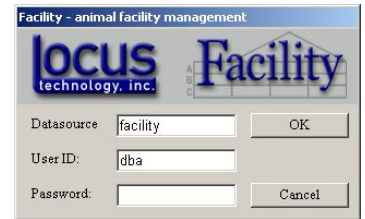
## Security

### A:

## Appendix A: Security

### Logging In to Facility

You must have a valid User ID and password to log in to Facility. User IDs also allow administrators to keep track of who is using Facility. Once you are logged in, you will have access to all areas specified by your access privileges when your user name was added. Look under Grants on the Setup menu of the menu toolbar for more information on adding users and assigning user privileges.



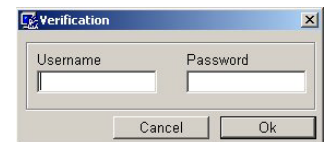
### Request Verification



Request verification is one of the ways Facility makes sure you don't accidentally delete or hide the wrong information. In most cases, you will be asked for verification if you wish to delete or remove items. Press "Yes" to verify the request, or "No" if you want to continue without making the specified changes.

### Administration

Functions in the Setup menu on the menu toolbar are only available to users groups with administrative privileges. Each time you wish to use Administration, Options, or Lists on the menu toolbar, you must enter a valid User ID and password.



## Notes



## Notes

# Appendix

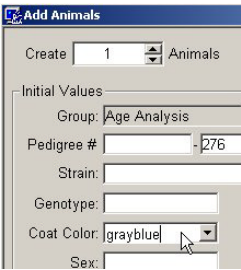
## Common

### B. Procedures

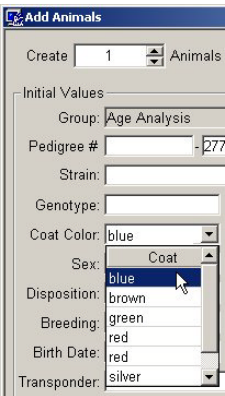
Appendix B: Common Procedures

Entering/Editing Information

Entering and editing data is a consistent process throughout Facility. Most fields allow you to enter data manually; to do so, click in the field and type the desired information. You can select fields with the mouse pointer, or use the Tab button to jump from field to field. Some fields have limits on the types of information you can enter - for example, only data of the format month/day/year or month.day.year can be entered in a field that requires a date. Other fields do not have explicit limits even though only specific types of information make sense. That is, when entering the sex or breed of an animal, for example, you will not necessarily be warned against using a response that is not in the drop-down list, such as “orange” or “three.” Because of this, it is often a good idea to use the drop-down lists to make sure you enter the correct information in the correct field. Note that in some areas, you must use a drop-down list, but most fields that use drop-down lists also allow manual entry. Drop-down lists can be modified using the methods described under Lists in the Setup menu of the menu toolbar.



Drop-Down Lists



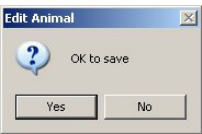
To access a drop-down list, click in the far right of a data field. An arrow will appear in the data field (some fields display this arrow automatically) and a list of options will pop up underneath the data window if a drop-down list is available. Click on the desired option to select, or use the up and down arrow keys to scroll through the provided items.

Drop-Down Calendar

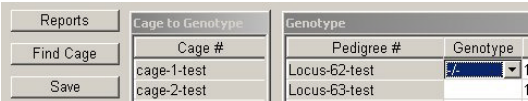
A drop-down calendar will appear automatically when you select the drop-down list for a date window. Scroll through the months with the arrows at the top of the calendar and click on the number of the day you wish to select. The drop-down calendar is useful if the desired date is fairly close to the current date (the current date appears as the default), but for distant dates you might prefer to enter the year, at least, manually.



Saving Changes



On most tab-pages, you do not need to save your changes manually. Changes are usually saved automatically when you press OK after modifying data. If you press Cancel instead of OK, you will be asked if it is okay to lose any changes you have made. Pressing “yes” will close the window without saving; pressing “no” will return you to the open window. If you attempt to close the window with the X in the upper-right corner, you will be asked if it is okay to save any changes that have been made. Pressing “yes” will save and close the window; pressing “no” will return you to the open window. Pages where you must save manually have Save buttons that will generally be grayed out unless changes have been made.



# Key Shortcuts for Selecting Multiple Items

You will often find it useful to select several items in a list and perform a function on those items at the same time, instead of manipulating each item separately. For example, you might want to assign three animals in a row to a new group, or you might want to hide the first and last column in a report.

Selecting a single item is straightforward - click anywhere in a row to select the whole row, or click in the

Animals in this Group				
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	cens

Animals in this Group				
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	cens
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive

Animals in this Group				
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	cens
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive

Animals in this Group				
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	cens
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive

multiple rows using Ctrl or Shift, clicking on one of the currently selected rows (while not holding down any buttons) will deselect only that row. This allows you to, for example, select a group of items using Shift and then deselect only the second to last item.

Select a single item by clicking on it when it is deselected (this will deselect all other items).

header field of a column to select a column. To select several consecutive items, click on the first one in the list (animal, column header field, staff member, etc.), then click on the last item in the list while holding the “Shift” key. All items between should now appear black or blue, depending on whether you are selecting rows or columns.

To select several non-consecutive instances, hold down the “Ctrl” key while clicking on the items. You can use shift-select and ctrl-select at the same time to select variously grouped items in the list. Items selected using the Shift or Ctrl methods can now be manipulated as if they were one item.

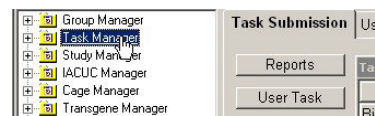
Click in the header field of a column to deselect all other selected columns. Alternately, click in one of the rows (outside of the header field) to deselect all columns.

Deselecting rows is somewhat different. If you have selected

Animals in this Group				
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	cens
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive
nude-7-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive
nude-8-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive

Animals in this Group				
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	cens
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive

Animals in this Group				
Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necro
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	cens
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive



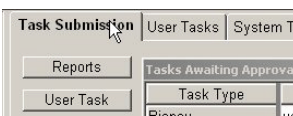
## Moving Between Managers

Use the function browser along the left side of the RISE window to navigate between windows. Hold the mouse over the desired manager until it turns blue and underlined, and then click. When you enter a manager, you always start on the first tab-page in that Manager.

## Moving Between Tab-pages

There are two ways to move between the tab-pages associated with each manager.

Click on the tabs along the top of each manager displayed in the main workspace to open a tab-page. Alternately,



# Appendix B: Common Procedures

press the "+" sign to the left of a manager in the function browser to bring up a list of tab-pages for that manager.

Filter Period:

All

Start Date:

12/26/1998

Stop Date:

07/23/2005

## Filtering by Time Period

Often on a tab-page you will see a filter that allows you to customize the data shown in a window by time period. You can view data from "All" time periods, or you can choose "By Date" and use the provided date fields to set a custom time period. There are also usually some preset time periods, such as "Today," "Tomorrow," or "This Week."

## Filter

Filter allows you to selectively show rows of data. Drop-down lists make this function especially easy to use. Criteria can also be entered manually; Filter contains an auto-completion feature that further simplifies the process. For example, if you press the "G" key when you have the Column drop-down list open, the list will automatically move down to "Gene Name" (the first item in the list beginning with G). Press Add to add a new line to the filter criteria and Delete to remove the selected line. You can also save and load filters. Above is a picture of some unfiltered data, that we'll filter using the steps described in the following images.

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group
Age Analysis	Sn-00007	line	7
aging	S-66		66
Ancestor test			27
Animal test	Sn-00002	line	2
Cage Test			31
CareDay Test	Sn-00009	line	9
Dead Test		line	34

## Column

The first step is to choose a column to filter for. The filter will only act within the chosen data column. If you were filtering a group report, you might choose "Group Name" or "Strain" for your filter.

**Tip:** Each filter has its own drop-down list.

## Operator

The operator selects which of the data in the chosen column is displayed.

**Equals** - displays all exact matches of Value; case-sensitive

**Greater Than and > or Equal** - displays items that are further along in the alphanumeric data set.

**Less Than and < Than or Equal** - displays items that are further back in the alphanumeric data set. For example, a value of "b" and a Less Than operator would filter out all words not beginning with "a," and thus display only "a" words).

Filter

New Filter Criteria

Column

Operator

Value

Logical

Group Name

Equals

Add

Delete

Save Filter

Load Filter

OK

Cancel

Help

Filter

New Filter Criteria

Column

Operator

Value

Logical

Group Name

Equals

aging

Add

Delete

Save Filter

Load Filter

OK

Cancel

Help

**Tip:** Greater than and less than are most useful for numbers; using letters provides confusing results. For example, "test 11" appears as less than "test 8" because the first "1" in "11" is less than "8."

**Doesn't Equal** - hides all exact matches of Value. This is case-sensitive.

## Value

The value is the number or text string that the filter compares to each instance in the column. Keep in mind that when looking for a value, uppercase and lowercase letters are considered differently. Therefore looking for all samples of type "A" is different than looking for samples of type "a." Auto-completion will help you find the item you're looking for; simply begin to type the desired text into this field.

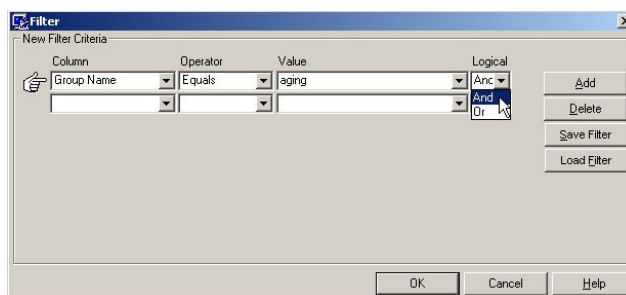
## Logical

Use the Logical window to add further filtering criteria. If no instances meet all the given criteria, all items will be hidden.

**And** - Instances must meet all criteria to be displayed. For example, items must have a Group # less than "4" and a Species equal to "mouse."

**Or** - Instances must meet either of the criteria to be displayed. For example, if you set Species equal to "mouse" or Species equal to "rat," all ovines and canines will be displayed.

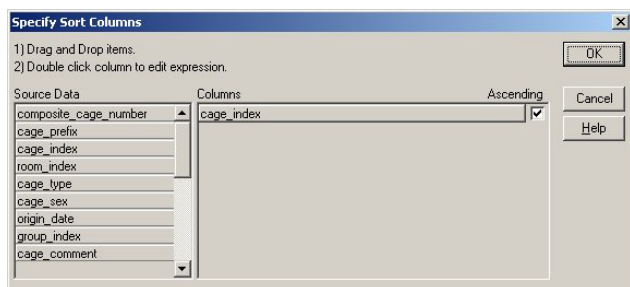
Here is the result of the filter used on the data above:



Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group
aging	S-66		66

## Sort

The Sort function is similar to Filter, except that it reorganizes items instead of hiding them. Press Sort to open a new Specify Sort Columns window. Drag items from the "Source Data" field to the "Columns" field to assign them as sort criteria, or the other direction to unassign them. Items can be assorted in alphabetically ascending or descending order.



It is possible to use more than one criteria for sorting the items by placing additional criteria into the "Columns" field. For example, you can sort first by Species and then by Group #. This means that groups will be sorted alphabetically by species (guinea pig, mouse, rat, for example) and then if there is more than one group of a given species, groups within that species will be sorted by Group #.

Transfer	nude-7-tumor	animal	male
EAnimals	nude-8-tumor	animal	male
Toolbox	nude-9-tumor	animal	male
Hide Animals	nude-10-tumor	animal	male
UnHide	nude-11-tumor	animal	female
	ped-60-test	pup	
	nude-12-tumor	pup	
	nude-13-tumor	pup	

Transfer	nude-7-tumor	animal	male
EAnimals	nude-7-tumor	animal	male
Toolbox	nude-12-tumor	pup	
Hide Animals	nude-13-tumor	pup	
UnHide	nude-14-tumor	animal	male
	nude-15-tumor	animal	female
	nude-16-tumor	breeder	male
	nude-17-tumor	animal	male
	nude-18-tumor	animal	female

## Hide/UnHide (or Delete/UnDelete)

To remove an item from view, click Hide. The item still exists in the database, but it is no longer visible.

UnHide will bring up a window containing all currently hidden items. Select an item and then press OK to return it to visible. If you don't want to unhide the selected animal, go to a different tab-page and come back to unselect the animal, and press OK.

Sometimes there is no UnHide/UnDelete function. If this is the case, the



# Appendix B: Common Procedures

hidden data remains in the database, but it is more difficult to retrieve. If there is no UnHide option, Hide basically acts like Delete, although information is preserved.

**Tip:** For security reasons, some items cannot be deleted. This measure protects you from accidentally getting rid of an important group, animal, etc. and also facilitates some functions of FACILITY. Use Hide if you do not currently need to view information for a particular item.

Reports	Hidden Animals
Add Animals	Pedigree #
Edit Animal	Status
Edit Animals	Sex
Find Animal	nude-8-tumor
Transfer	animal
EAnimals	male
Toolbox	nude-9-tumor
Hide Animals	animal
OK	male
Cancel	nude-10-tumor
	animal
	female
	nude-11-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-22-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-23-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-24-tumor
	animal
	female
	nude-25-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-26-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-27-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-28-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-29-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-30-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-31-tumor
	animal
	male
	nude-32-tumor
	animal
	male

## Edit (Item)

For example, Edit Animal. In most cases, the Edit button on a tab-page will open a window similar or identical to the Add/New/Create button for that tab-page. You can usually double-click on an item to open an Edit window, or select the item to be edited and press the Edit button.

Edit Animals						
OK	standard	Find	Filter	Sort	Retrieve	Show
						Hide
						Restore
						Save
						0/45
Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Color	Strain	Genotype	Cage #	Birth Date
nude-1-tumor		puce		+/-	cage-5-test	10/25/2000
nude-2-tumor		puce		+/-	cage-5-test	10/25/2000
nude-3-tumor		puce		+/-		10/25/2000
nude-4-tumor	male	puce		+/-		10/25/2000
nude-5-tumor	female	puce		+/-		3/1/2004
nude-6-tumor		puce		+/-1234567		10/25/2000
nude-7-tumor		puce		+/-		10/25/2000
nude-12-tumor					15	5/24/2001
nude-13-tumor						6/11/2001
nude-14-tumor		puce				9/10/2001

**Tip:** Edits are permanent once you press OK.

## Edit (Items)

For example, Edit Animals. When a button says that you can edit multiple items, press this button to bring you to a report-like form where you can change values directly, either manually or using drop-down lists. The selection type for this form varies; sometimes only selected items will appear on this form, and sometimes all items will appear on the form. Many of these forms also offer Excel-style

e #	Sex	Coat Color
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	male	
r	female	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	

e #	Sex	Coat Color
r	puce	
r	male	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	

ee #	Sex	Coat Color
ior	puce	
ior	male	
ior	puce	
ior	puce	
ior	puce	
ior	puce	
ior	puce	
ior	puce	
ior	puce	
ior	puce	

e #	Sex	Coat Color
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	male	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	
r	puce	

editing for quick data entry. To perform Excel-style editing, first choose the column in which you want to make the edits. Select a value from the drop-down list, or enter text manually. Click elsewhere on the form, outside of the field you just edited. (If you try to click and drag the information without clicking elsewhere first, you will only be able to edit the information in that field.) Then, click back in the field you wish to propagate, and while holding the mouse button down, drag vertically either up or down. Let go of the mouse button when you have dragged the information as far as you want it to go. This can be very useful when you have a bunch of animals of the same strain, sex, or coat color, for example. If you don't use this method, you'll have to edit the animals individually, which can be time consuming if you have a lot of animals.

## Reports

Reports are an integral part of Facility. There is a Reports function available on every tab-page. This function allows you to view all information pertinent to that tab-page in a new window, and to change how that information is displayed using Show, Hide, Filter, and Sort. From this window you can also Save, Print, or E-mail the layouts you have created.

Edit Animals		
OK	standard	Find
		Filter
Pedigree #	Sex	Coat Color
nude-1-tumor		puce
nude-2-tumor	male	puce
nude-3-tumor	male	puce
nude-4-tumor	male	puce
nude-5-tumor	male	puce
nude-6-tumor	male	puce
nude-7-tumor	male	puce
nude-12-tumor	male	
nude-13-tumor	male	
nude-14-tumor	male	puce
nude-15-tumor	male	puce
nude-16-tumor	male	puce
nude-17-tumor	male	puce
nude-18-tumor		puce



**Facility - Report**

OK Show Hide Open Layout Save Layout Restore Print Email

☐ AutoUpdate Find Filter Sort Search Retrieve Save As B2

Group Name	Stock #	Group Type	Group #	Species	S
Age Analysis	Sn-00007	line	7	rat	WKHT/N
aging	S-66		66		
Ancestor test			27		
Animal test	Sn-00002	line	2	mouse	BALB.B
Cage Test			31		
CareDay Test	Sn-00009	line	9	rat	YA-vb
Dead Test		line	34		
Derived	Tg-2001-22	breeding	17	mouse	MA/J
EAnimals	EXT-1200		29		
First group	Sn-00001	transgene	1	mouse	C57BL/6
Inbred	Sn-00006	line	6	mouse	CBA/CAH-T6
Inbred	Sn-00010	knockout	10	guinea pig	GP-1
Investigator	Sx-00089-test	experiment	22	rat	LEW-j
Litter Test			33		
Orders	10921		57		
OS_test		experiment	30		
Pedigree Test	Sn-00004	line	4	mouse	BALB.D2
Primate Test	Prim-0005	Health Screen	25	Nonhuman Prim	
Procedure Test	Xz-00055-Spec	knockout	12	mouse	B10.A
Record Test	Sn-00003	line	3	mouse	BALB.C
SangerUK	S-63	breeding	63		
Security Test			26		
Stock Test	S-61		61		
Transgene			28		
Transgene test	Xz-00057-Spec	transgene	14	mouse	B10.A
transto	S-64	test 2	64		
transto2	S-65		65		
Typing Test	Xz-00056-Spec	knockout	13	mouse	B10.A

Name: Age Analysis Group #: 7

Group Type: line Stock #: Sn-00007

Animal: mmf Availability: \_\_\_\_\_

Status: \_\_\_\_\_ Symbol: \_\_\_\_\_

Strain: WKHT/N

Species: rat Chromosome: \_\_\_\_\_

Genotype: none Gene: \_\_\_\_\_

Phenotype: none Coat Color: \_\_\_\_\_

Diet 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Diet 2: \_\_\_\_\_ Breeder Return % \_\_\_\_\_

Water: \_\_\_\_\_ Bedding: \_\_\_\_\_

Cage: \_\_\_\_\_ Special: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Ref. Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Ref. Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Ref. String: \_\_\_\_\_

Comment: \_\_\_\_\_ Prefix: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Suffix: \_\_\_\_\_

## OK

Press to close the window. Changes in report appearance will not be automatically saved.

## Show

Press Show to display only selected rows. Pressing Show again will hide additional rows. Click Save Layout to save the report as it appears in the window. Print will only print the rows shown. Click on Restore to display all rows.

## Hide

The opposite of Show, but for columns instead of rows. Selected column(s) will be hidden. This is a useful feature

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition	Strain
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necropsied	
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necropsied	
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead	
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	censored	
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive	
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive	
nude-7-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive	
nude-12-tumor	pup				
nude-13-tumor	pup				
nude-14-tumor	animal	male	puce		
nude-15-tumor	animal	female	puce	alive	
nude-16-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive	
nude-17-tumor	animal	male	puce		
nude-18-tumor	animal	female	puce		

**Facility - Report**

OK Show Hide Open Layout Save Layout Restore

☐ AutoUpdate Find Filter Sort Search Retrieve

Pedigree #	Status	Coat Color	F#	Cage #	Birth Date	Age
XMG2-1-1	animal	white			00/00/0000	
XMG2-2-2	animal	white			00/00/0000	
XMG2-3-3	animal	white			00/00/0000	
XMG2-4-4	collect	white			00/00/0000	
XMG2-5-5	animal	white			00/00/0000	
XMG2-6-6	animal	white			00/00/0000	
XMG2-7-7	animal	white			00/00/0000	

**Facility - Report**

OK Show Hide Open Layout Save Layout

☐ AutoUpdate Find Filter Sort Search

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necropsied
nude-2-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necropsied
nude-3-tumor	donor	female	puce	dead
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	censored
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive
nude-7-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive
nude-12-tumor	pup			
nude-13-tumor	pup			
nude-14-tumor	animal	male	puce	
nude-15-tumor	animal	female	puce	alive
nude-16-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-17-tumor	animal	male	puce	
nude-18-tumor	animal	female	puce	

**Facility - Report**

OK Show Hide Open Layout Save Layout

☐ AutoUpdate Find Filter Sort Search

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition
nude-1-tumor	breeder	female	puce	necropsied
nude-4-tumor	animal	female	puce	censored
nude-5-tumor	breeder	male	puce	alive
nude-6-tumor	animal	male	puce	alive
nude-12-tumor	pup			

for printing - hide columns so you won't print pages of unnecessary data. Click on Restore to display all columns.

## Open Layout

You can save alterations you make to the appearance of the report as layouts, and later retrieve them by clicking Open Layout.

# Appendix B: Common Procedures

## Save Layout

Once you have used Filter, Sort, Show and/or hide to alter the appearance of a report, you can use Save Layout to save the changes for later retrieval.

## Restore

Use this button to restore any items that have been hidden using the Hide, Show or Search functions. Returns the report form to its original state.

## Print, Print Setup

See below.

## Email

Email the report as it appears in the report window by selecting a staff or non-staff member’s name from the displayed list. You can select multiple names using the methods described above. When you click OK, the report will be sent in spreadsheet format as an attachment using your default email.

## Find

Search for specific instances within the report. Find differs from report to report. Mostly, find searches for animals by pedigree number.

## Filter, Sort

See above.

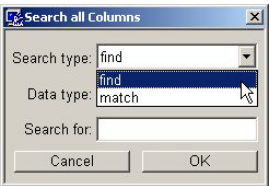
## Search

Similar to Find, but more powerful. Find usually requires that you know a specific identifying feature of the data you are looking for. Also similar to Filter, but Search looks through the entire report for the desired value instead of just one column.

### Search Type

**Find** - display any exact matches of the text in Search For; case-sensitive. For example, if you try to Find “test,” “test 1” will not appear. Neither will “Test.”

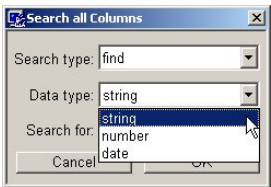
**Match** - display all occurrences of the text in Search For; case-sensitive. For example, if you try to Match “test,” “test 1,” “mytest,” and “atestcase” will all be displayed. However, “Test” will not be displayed.

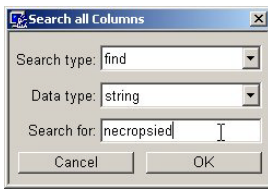


### Data Type

**String** - search for the specified sequence of characters - letters, numbers, etc. This is the most flexible data type, and encompasses the other two.

**Number** - only allows numerical searches.





**Date** - provides a format for looking up a date.

### Search For

Enter the value you wish to search for in this window. Remember, searches are case-sensitive. Search criteria are not preserved - the Search window will return to default once the search is completed.

**Tip:** Press **Restore** to return the report to default view once your search is over.

Pedigree #	Status	Sex	Coat Color	Disposition	Strain
XMG2-3-3	animal		white	necropsied	BALB.K

### Retrieve

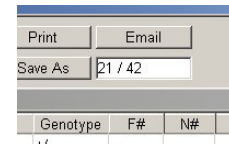
Retrieve returns all rows that have been hidden using Filter or Search; use this instead of Restore if you want to, for example, return filtered animals without also returning hidden columns.

### Save As

Save As allows you to save the report in a different format that is more easily exported and viewed outside of Facility. Specifically, you can save the report as a .csv file, which can be viewed using Microsoft Excel. Thus you can view the report outside of Facility on different machines.

### The Count Display

The Count Display appears to the right of the Save As button. If no rows are hidden, the count display shows the total number of rows in the report. If rows are hidden, this window displays number of rows shown/total number of rows.



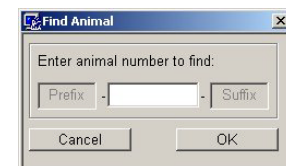
### The Auto-Update Checkbox

Check this box to allow Facility to automatically refresh the report every three to five seconds. This allows the data to be displayed dynamically - if there are several users on a network modifying the report at the same time, changes will be immediately available to all.

### Find Animal

Use Find Animal to look for animals by pedigree number. This is a good way to quickly find the animal you are looking for, as long as you know its number. Find will select the desired animal on the current tab-page. If you have duplicate animals (animals with the same pedigree number) the first animal in the list will be displayed.

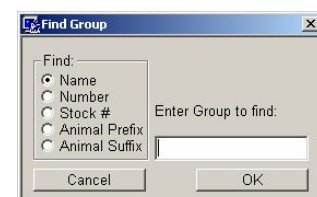
**Tip:** Find is case-sensitive.



### Find Group

Find Group provides a quick way to find the group you are looking for out of a long list. You can find groups by name, number, Stock #, Animal Prefix, or Animal Suffix. Select the desired criteria and Enter Group to Find. Your group will be highlighted in the groups window.

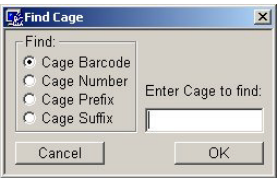
**Tip:** Finding groups is case-sensitive. Typing s-2 will not find a group



with a stock number of S-2.

Find Cage

Find Cage provides a quick way to find the cage you are looking for out of a long list. You can find cages by Cage Barcode, Cage Number, Cage Prefix, or Cage Suffix. Select the desired criteria and Enter Cage to Find. Your group will be highlighted in the cages window. If there are multiple items that fit your criteria, the first matching item will be displayed.



Animals in this Group		
Death Date	Death	Status
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
05/30/2002		collect
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		animal
00/00/0000		breeder mal
00/00/0000		animal fem

Reference Columns and Displaying Overflow Information

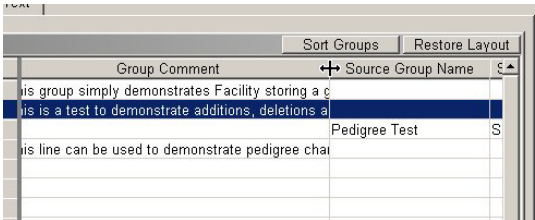
Some windows will not be wide enough to hold all their data. Scrollbars are provided to view additional data.

Reference Columns

Note that within a window (on the left side) there may be a place-holder column with a scrollbar at the bottom. This column can be used as a reference point as you view large amounts of data. By scrolling through this column, you can select the information you prefer to keep as a stationary reference. For example, if you want to keep track of “Death Date” in a report, you could scroll the reference column to “Death Date” and then scroll the main window to view the information for each group. This way, you could easily see which group number was associated with what data. Note that the reference column itself cannot be resized. Reference columns are provided for most data windows.

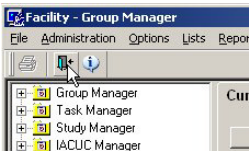
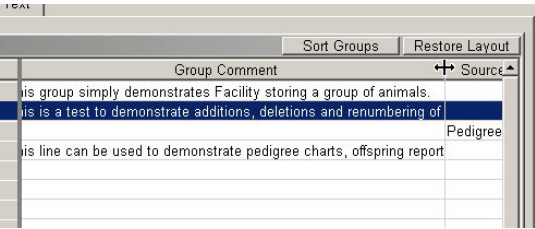
Overflow Within Columns

If a column is not wide enough to display all the information it contains, you can easily resize the column. Move the mouse up to the column header and place it on the dividing line between two column until the cursor appears as a line with two arrows pointing to either side. Pull in either direction to resize the column.



Print/Print Setup

Print the tab-page or report information as it appears currently in the window. All columns will be printed (not just those currently visible) unless otherwise specified. You will be warned if Print will produce more than one page. Use Print Setup to change print settings before you print.



Exiting Facility

There are three methods to exit Facility. You can close the Facility window by clicking on the “X” in the upper-left corner. Alternately, you can press Exit under File on the menu bar. There is also a symbol of a door directly under the menu bar that you can press to exit Facility. If

necessary, you will be prompted to save before exiting Facility.

## Notes

# Appendix

## List of Tutorials



## Appendix C: List of Tutorials

### Creating Protection Categories

Create a new category - restricted. .... 13

### Configuring Drop-Down Lists

Create a group-specific drop-down list called “Size” for a new field. .... 16

### Importing Data into Facility

Import animal data you have previously entered in a spreadsheet for ten animals. .... 21

### Navigating the Ancestry Tree

Use the ancestry tree to easily view animal ancestry information .... 31

### Using EAnimals to Send and Receive Animal Records

The EAnimals function allows you to permanently transfer animal records between FACILITY installation.  
..... 35

### Creating a Group, Assigning Animals to Group

You have just received 10 animals. Create a group for these animals and assign them to it. .... 38

### Editing a Group and Transferring Animals

You have decided to use “mygroup” for a study on aging. Also, you have received a shipment that contains two more animals you want to add to the aging study group. .... 38

### Defining a Task Type and Submitting a Task

You are performing a Bleed user task .... 50

### Creating a Study, Assigning Animals to Study

You are performing a study on aging in mammals. Create a new study and randomly assign 5 animals to it.  
..... 58

### Calculating and Comparing Survival Rates

Calculate survival rates for animals in your current studies, and compare rates between studies. .... 61

## Creating a Mating Cage

As part of your aging study, you wish to mate some animals ..... 77

## Creating a Litter and Weaning the Pups

A dam in your aging study mating cage has had a litter of six. Enter these litters and then wean the pups to holding cages. .... 81

## Donors, Mating, and Collection

You wish to make some collections from donor animals for an experiment. .... 92

## Hosts, Xfer, and Litters

Use the collections in your “transgl” group to create new litters. .... 95

## Harem Breeding

You wish to perform some harem breeding for your aging experiment. .... 103

## Setting up Actions Record Collection

You want to collect actions data for your “aging” group. .... 112

## Define Lists to Create a Freezer Sample

You wish to create a freezer sample for your “aging group. .... 119

## Defining and Editing a Procedure

You want to create a surgery procedure for animals in the group “aging.” ..... 129

## Create and Fulfill an Order

As part of your aging experiment, you wish to make an internal order between the “aging” and “shipment1” groups for 5 animals. .... 144

## Create and Fulfill an Animal Shipment

You want to ship 2 animals from your “aging” group to Bright Research Co. .... 156

## Viewing Costs in the Account Manager

You want to view the costs for procedures you have performed on animals in your “aging” group. .... 164

Appendix C: List of Tutorials

Create a Principal Investigator and Assign Qualifications

Dr. Smith, who is the principal investigator for your aging experiment, needs a contact record and a qualification for a custom injection procedure. .... 171

Create a Campus, Building, Room and Rack, and Assign Cages to Slots

Create physical locations for animals in your “aging” group. .... 181

Recording Animal Test Data

Create a “physical” animal test and record test data for animals in your “aging” group. .... 188

Create Necropsy Protocols and Necropsy Records

Record necropsy details for animals in your “aging” group.. .... 201

# Appendix

## Quick- Start D: Guide

### Getting Started - Creating and Managing Groups, Animals, and Holding Cages

1. Open the Group Manager.
2. From the Current Groups tab-page, **create the desired groups** for your animals. All animals must belong to groups.
3. Go to the Animals in Group tab-page to enter information for any animals currently in your system. (If you have a large number of animals, you might want to ask Locus about importing information.)
4. Press Add Animals to **add one or more animals at a time**, all with the same animal information. At this stage you can choose whether or not to create cages in the system to assign animals to.
5. Edit individual animal information by pressing Edit Animal or double-clicking; edit large amounts of information by pressing Edit Animals.
6. To **transfer animals between groups**, select one or more animals then press the Transfer button. Choose the destination group and press OK to complete the move.
7. Go to the Cages tab-page of the Cage Manager to view cages created when you used Add Animals.
8. **Add holding cages** for any animals unassigned during creation.
9. Go to the Assign tab-page to view and assign unhoused animals.
10. To **move animals between holding cages** (cages must be in the same group!) go to the Move tab-page. Select a “from” cage and a “to” cage, then drag animals from the top right window to the bottom right window.
11. You can also assign animals in the Location Manager.

### Animal Breeding - Pair/Trio, Transgene, and Harem (Production)

Choose a model for animal mating - regular, transgene, or production. It's best to limit each group to one breeding model in order to avoid cage confusion.

#### Regular Mating

1. For regular mating, start on the Cages tab-page of the Cage Manager.
2. Select a group to view, then **create breeding and holding cages** for that group.
3. Go to the Mating tab-page, and **place breeding males and females** (either animals in your system or background animals) into the mating cages.
4. Once **litters have been born**, record them on the Litters tab-page.
5. When the pups are **ready to be weaned**, use the Weaning tab-page to move them to holding cages.

#### Transgene Mating

1. For transgene mating, first select the desired group on the Current Groups tab-page of the Group Manager.
2. Go to the Animals tab-page of the Transgene Manager.
3. **Assign animals as Donors, Studs, Hosts, or SterileStuds.**
4. On the Cage tab-page, **create donor, host, breeder, and holding cages.**
5. Go to the Mate tab-page, and **place donors and studs into the selected donor cage.**
6. **Place hosts and sterile studs in host cages** on the Sterile tab-page.
7. Once you've collected, treated, and implanted embryo cells, **transfer hosts into breeder cages** on the Xfer tab-page.
8. Once **litters have been born**, record them on the Litters tab-page.

9. Use the T-Wean tab-page to **transfer pups to holding cages** when they are ready to be weaned.
10. Use the rest of the tag-page to keep track of the preperation of donors, hosts, and implants.

### Production Mating

1. For production mating, start on the Caging tab-page of the Production Manager.
2. Select a group to view, then **create harem, breeder, and holding cages** for that group.
3. Go to the Harem tab-page to **assign males and females to harem cages**.
4. **Transfer females to breeder cages** on the Transfer tab-page once they become pregnant.
5. **Record breeder cage litters** on the Breed tab-page.
6. When it's time to wean, **transfer pups to holding cages** on the Wean tab-page.

Note that pups will remain in the parental group unless transferred.

## Managing People and Places - Team and Locations

1. Open the Team Manager.
2. **Create and maintain records** for principal investigators, technicians, and non-staff contacts on the various tab-pages.
3. Open the Location Manager.
4. **Create campuses, buildings, rooms, racks, and slots** for experiments and to house animals.
5. Once you have room and rack locations, you can **assign cages to racks** whenever you create or edit cages.
6. Cages assigned to racks can be put in slots on the Slots tab-page of the Location Manager. This will show you the **exact physical location** of your animals.

## Performing Experiments - IACUC Protocols, Studies, and Samples

1. **Create and approve IACUC protocols** in the IACUC Manager.
2. Once you have IACUC protocols, you can **assign groups to protocols** on the Current Groups tab-page of the Group Manager.
3. Use the Study Manager to **create records of experimental studies**.
4. **Assign animals and text to your studies**.
5. Use the Sample Manager to keep track of data samples associated with your animals.
6. **Collect image, video clip, and other samples**.

## Putting Animals to Good Use - Tasks, Procedures, and Advisor

1. Create user, system, and repetitive tasks in the Task Manager to **keep track of task dates**.
2. When you create tasks, you can assign animals to them from current groups.
3. **Procedures can be recorded for every animal in a group**, along with date and user.
4. Use the Procedure Manager to add procedures to a group, and to record procedure information for the animals in that group.
5. The Advisor lets you **maximize your facility efficiency**.
6. Use the Alarms tab-page to **warn yourself of overdue events**.
7. The Groups, Litters, and Ages tab-pages will help you **breed animals more effectively**.
8. **Simplify the process of choosing outbred mates** on the Outbred tab-page.

### Monitoring Animals - Animal Assessment and Health

1. In Animal Assessment, you can keep track of **customized one-time and periodic animal information**.
2. Use the Charts tab-page to see a **visual representation of periodic data**, from either the Actions tab-page or the Assessments tab-page.
3. The Health Manager will let you **maintain Wellness Reports and data on animal tests**.
4. You can also use the Health Manager to **maintain room health**.

### Managerial Matters - Ordering, Shipping, and Accounts

1. **Transfer animals records within your facility** using the Internal Order Manager.
2. **Record receipt of animals from outside vendors** using the External Order Manger.
3. **Record animal shipments to outside customers** using the Shipping Manager.
4. Use the Account Manager to **create new accounts to assign to orders, groups, etc.**
5. **View costs associated to animal maintenance** on the Care Days and Cage Days tab-pages.
6. **View costs associated to tasks** on the Task Charges tab-page.
7. **View costs associated to procedures** on the Procedures tab-page.
8. Use the Internal, Vendor, and Shipments tab-pages to **view ordering and shipping costs**.

### Other Information - Reports

1. **Reports** are currently provided on almost every tab-page. Reports provide an easy way to view all the data related to the current tab-page. Reports can be edited, saved, and printed: see Common Procedures for more information on reports.
2. Learn the basics of using Facility in Appendix B: **Common Procedures**.



## Notes

## Notes

# Index

## A

- access categories, 12
- Account Manager overview, 4
- accounts, 164
- actions (periodic)
  - activating, 15
  - charts, 114
  - editing, 111
  - record collection, 111, 112
  - setting options, 15
- ACUC forms, 65
- additional animal information, 108
- administration
  - access categories, 12
  - allow facility reports, 14
  - allow global reports, 14
  - application, 10
  - facility permissions, 11
  - grants, 12
  - group permissions, 11
  - group security key, 11
  - protocol permissions, 11
  - protocol security key, 11
  - security, 206
  - system information, 12
  - user permissions, 10
  - user privileges, 12
- Advisor overview, 4
- age distribution, 136
- ages report (facility/global), 18
- alarms, 134
- allow facility reports, 14
- allow global reports, 14
- allowed animals per cage, 15
- ancestry tree, 30
- Animal Assessment overview, 3
- animal counts, 22, 29, 58, 65
- anima status (pup/animal), 37
- animal tests, 187
- animal types list, 16
- animal typing, 108
- animals
  - add, 33

- ancestry tree, 30
  - disposition (death, used, and censoring), 34
  - duplicate (reports), 33
  - eanimals, 35
  - edit animal, 33
  - edit animals, 34
  - find animal, 34
  - health, *see health (animal)*
  - hide/unhide, 34
  - male/female, 38
  - notes, *see notes*
  - offspring (reports), 32
  - pedigree numbers, *see pedigree numbers*
  - pedigree tree, 20
  - pick-list (reports), 33
  - reports, 30
  - selected count, 38
  - transfer, 34
- animals deleted report (facility/global), 17
- animals in group, 29, 38
- animals report (facility/global), 17
- assessments (periodic)
  - activating, 15
  - charts, 114
  - editing, 113
  - record collection, 113, 114
  - setting options, 15
- assigning animals to
  - cages, 82, 177
  - cryopreservation batch, 192
  - image collections, 123
  - procedures, 128
  - sample collections, 122
  - study, 56
  - task, 45
- auto-update (reports), 217
- available (animals in group), 29, 38
- average animal age, 134

## B

- background animals list, 15
- balance (OEM) interface, 22
- barcodes, 20, 118, 119, 122, 176
- batches (cryopreservation)
  - collection, 193
  - new, 192
  - report, 192
- breeder cages, 89
- breeders (in group), 29, 38
- breeding list, 15
- breeding statistics
  - animals per month (desired), 134
  - average age (in days), 134
  - breeder count, 135
  - breeder return, 135
  - litter counts, 136
  - pups/breeder day, 134
- brief introduction, 2
- buildings, 180

## C

- cage animals report (cage manager), 74
- cage cards, 19
- cage days, 160
- cage notes (pair/trio mating), 76
- cages
  - add, 75
  - assign animals to cages, 82
  - breeder, 89, 100
  - cage animals (report), 74
  - donor, 89
  - edit cage, 75
  - edit cages, 75
  - empty cages (report), 74
  - genotyping, *see genotyping*
  - harem, 100
  - hide/unhide, 75
  - holding, 75, 80, 88, 96, 100, 102
  - host, 89
  - into slot, 178
  - litters, *see litters*

- mating, 75
- move animals, 83
- move cages, 75, 176
- notes, *see notes*
- overcrowding (report), 74
- reports, 74
- room, 176
- sire/dam 1/dam 2, 75
- weaning, 80
- cages report (facility/global), 18
- cage cost list, 16
- Cage Manager overview, 3
- cage number format, 15
- calculating breeding females, 134
- calculating costs, *see costing*
- calculating outbreed coefficients, 137
- calculating pups/breeder day, 134
- caliper (OEM) interface, 22
- campuses, 180
- can, 195
- cane, 195
- care days, 160
- cause (of death) list, 15
- censoring (disposition), 15, 34
- census
  - report (facility/global), 18
  - tools, 20
- change technician (task), 49
- charts
  - actions, 114
  - age distribution, 136
  - assessments, 114
  - group yield, 135
  - litter counts, 136
  - protocol load, 135
  - protocol use, 138
- coat color list, 15
- collecting embryos (transgene mating), 90, 193
- collections (images)

- add image, 123
- assign animals, 123
- define lists, 118
- collections (samples)
  - add sample, 122
  - assign animals, 122
  - barcodes, 122
  - define lists, 118
  - URL, 122
- common procedures
  - overview, 5
- contacts (non-staff), 172
- cost type list (cage), 16
- costing
  - accounts, 164
  - cage days, 160
  - care days, 160
  - external orders (vendor), 163
  - filtering, 160
  - internal orders, 162
  - procedures, 162
  - shipments, 163
  - task charges, 161
- count display (reports), 217
- counter, 22
- cryopreservation
  - assign animals, 192
  - batches, 192
  - collection, 193
  - donors report, 192
  - implantation, 194
  - preservation, 193
  - recovery, 194
  - storage, 195
  - straws, 194
- Cryopreservation Manager
  - overview, 4
- .csv files, 14
- customers, 156
- customizable lists, 16

## D

- death (disposition), 15, 34
- defaults
  - allowed animals per

- cage, 15
- cage number format, 15
- genotype days, 15
- litter options, 15
- options default, 15
- pedigree type, 14
- strain inheritance, 14
- used type, 14
- value mode for animals, 14
- weaning days, 15
- define lists (sample manager), 118
- defining repetitive and user tasks, 49
- delete
  - delete/undelete, 213
  - options for clearing a litter, 15
  - options for deleting cages with animals, 15
- displaying overflow information, 218
- disposition
  - censoring, 34
  - death, 34
  - list, 15
  - used, 34
- donor cages, 89
- donors report (cryopreservation), 192
- donors (transgene mating), 88, 89
- double-click, 24
- drop-down calendars, 210
- drop-down lists, 210
- duplicate (pedigree number reports), 33

## E

- eanimals, 35, 150
- ear code list, 16
- edit group, 28
- edit lists (task), 50
- editing information, 210, 214
- editing multiple items, 214

## Index

- email
  - issue log, 22
  - reports, 216
- embryos
  - collection of (transgene mating), 90
  - implantation of (transgene mating), 93
  - preparation of (transgene mating), 91
  - production (tasks), 47
  - production of (transgene mating), 88
- empty cages report (cage manager), 74
- entering information, 210
- Eppendorf tube labels, 20
- exiting FACILITY, 10, 23, 218
- External Order Process overview, 4
- external orders
  - approve, 149
  - cancel, 149
  - costing, 163
  - create, 148
  - eanimals, 150
  - history, 151
  - pending, 149
  - quick order, 148
  - receive, 150
  - transfer animals, 150
  - vendors, 151

## F

- facilities
  - editing the list, 11
  - permissions, 11
  - selecting (group manager), 28
  - status display, 24
  - transferring staff between, 169, 170
- farm (cryopreservation), 196
- filtering

- by time period, 212
- column, 212
- dialog style, 14
- logical, 213
- operator, 212
- pick-list, 15
- value, 213
- find
  - animal, 217
  - breeder, 78
  - cage, 218
  - group, 28, 217
  - mating, 78
- fixatives (necropsy), 201
- freezer list (define for samples), 118
- function browser, 23

## G

- generations (outbreed analysis), 137
- generic list (define for samples), 118
- genotypes, 108, 109
- genotyping
  - pair/trio litters, 82
  - production litters, 104
  - report (facility/global), 18
  - transgene litters, 96
- ghost male/sire, 76, 78
- global comment list, 16
- global genotype/strain, 14
- global lists
  - background animals, 15
  - breeding, 15
  - cage cost, 16
  - cause (of death), 15
  - coat color, 15
  - cost type (cage), 16
  - customizable, 16
  - disposition, 15
  - ear code, 16
  - global comment, 16
  - global strains, 15

- group type, 15
- health agents, 16
- health result, 16
- health type, 16
- rack type, 16
- room type, 16
- wellness issue, 16
- global strains list, 15
- grants, 12
- group genotype list, 16
- group lists
  - animal types, 16
  - customizable, 16
  - genotype, 16
  - strain, 16
  - user, 16
- Group Manager overview, 2
- group permissions, 11
- group reports, 28
- group security key, 11
- group strain list, 16
- group text
  - edit, 40
  - print, 40
- group type list, 15
- group yield, 135
- groups
  - animals in group, 29
  - assigning animals to studies, 57
  - available (animals in group), 29
  - breeders (in group), 29
  - edit, 28
  - find, 28
  - hide, 28
  - locations, 29
  - new, 28
  - reports, 28
  - text, 40
  - unhide, 28

## H

- hCG injection, 89

- harem/production mating
  - breeder performance, 105
  - cages, 100
  - genotyping, 105
  - litter history, 105
  - litters, 101
  - plugs, 101
  - move pregnant females, 101
  - weaning, 102
- health (animal)
  - agents list, 16
  - animal tests, 187
  - notes, 186
  - result list, 16
  - room, 188
  - test types, 188
  - type list, 16
  - wellness reports, 186
- Health Manager overview, 4
- help
  - about, 23
  - email, 22
  - user forum, II, 23
- hide/unhide, 28, 213, 215
- history
  - (external) order, 151
  - general reports, 18
  - (internal) order, 145
  - litter, 83
  - mating (standard), 83
  - shipment, 156
  - task, 52
  - transgene mating (hist), 97
- host cages, 89
- hosts (transgene mating), 88, 92

## I, J

- IACUC Manager overview, 3
- IACUC protocols
  - ACUC form, 65
  - animal counts, 65
  - assign staff, 67

- chart (animal use), 138
- documents, 69
- duplicate, 65
- group reports, 64
- modifications, 66
- modify, 65
- new, 64
- pending, 67
- pre-review, 68
- renew, 65
- revisions, 68
- staff assigned, 70
- IACUC report (facility/global), 18
- image collections
  - add image, 123
  - assign animals, 123
  - define lists, 118
- images
  - add, 120
  - define list, 118
  - storage options, 12
- implanting embryos, 93, 194
- import, 20
- information (entering/editing), 210
- information (weaning), 23
- interface (OEM), 22
- Internal Order Process overview, 4
- internal orders
  - approve, 142
  - cancel, 142
  - costing, 162
  - create, 142
  - history, 145
  - pending, 143
  - quick order, 142
  - receive, 143
  - transfer animals, 144
- investigators, 168

## K

- kaplan meier analysis, 59
- key shortcuts (selecting multiple items), 211

## L

- labels, 20
- lists
  - edit task lists, 50
  - global lists *see global lists*
  - group lists *see group lists*
- litters
  - counts chart, 136
  - days to genotype, 79, 95, 102
  - days to wean, 79, 95, 102
  - edit animals (pups), 80
  - history (pair/trio mating), 83
  - history (production mating), 105
  - history (transgene mating), 97
  - genotyping (production), 104
  - genotyping (transgene), 96
  - options (default), 15
  - pair/trio mating, 79
  - production/harem mating, 101
  - toggle dam 1/dam 2 litter view (pair/trio mating), 80
  - transgene mating, 96
  - weaning, 80, 96, 102
- Location Manager overview, 4
- locations
  - animal report (by group), 29
  - buildings, 180
  - campuses, 180
  - racks, 178
  - rooms, 179
- log-rank start (survival chart), 61



## M

- main workspace, 23
- male/female (count), 38
- mating
  - donor/stud, 89
  - harem, 100
  - host/sterile stud, 92
  - pair/trio, 76
  - production, 100
  - transgene, 89
- mating history (pair/trio mating), 84
- menu toolbar, 10
- microinjection, 130
- move animals
  - between cages (cage manager), 83
  - between groups, 34
  - into cages, 82, 177
  - pregnant females (pair/trio mating), 78
  - pregnant females (production/harem mating), 101
  - pregnant hosts (transgene mating), 94
  - pups, 80, 96, 102
- move cages, 75, 176
- moving between managers, 211
- moving between tab-pages, 211
- multiple items (editing), 214
- multiple items (selecting), 211

## N

- navigating the manual, 2
- necropsies
  - add, 200
  - fixatives, 201
  - protocols, 200
  - tissues, 201
- Necropsy Manager overview, 4
- new group, 28
- no pedigree number reuse, 14

- non-staff contacts, 172
- notes
  - add, 39, 76
  - animal, 39
  - cage, 76
  - delete, 40, 76
  - edit, 39, 76
  - report (facility/global), 18

## O

- OEM interface, 22, 119
- offspring (reports), 32
- OK (reports), 215
- open layout (reports), 215
- orders, *see internal orders, external orders*
- outbreed analysis, 137, 138
- overcrowding report (cage manager), 74
- overflow information, 218

## P

- pain, 110
- pair/trio mating
  - cage animals reports, 74
  - cage notes, 76
  - cages, 74
  - empty cages reports, 74
  - genotyping, 82
  - ghost male/sire, 76, 78
  - holding cages, 75, 80
  - litter history, 83
  - litters, 79
  - mating, 76
  - mating cages, 75
  - mating history, 84
  - move cages, 75
  - move pregnant females, 78
  - overcrowding reports, 74
  - plugs, 78
  - sire/dam1/dam2, 75
  - weaning, 80
- pedigree numbers
  - change pedigree indexes, 37
  - change multiple prefixes, 37
  - change multiple suffixes, 37
  - format, 14, 37
  - prefix, 37
  - renumber, 37
  - suffix, 37
- pedigree tree
  - reports, 30
  - options, 14
- periodic actions/assessments, *see actions, assessments*
- phenotypes, 108, 109
- photo ID, 168
- pick-list, 15, 33
- plugs
  - edit dam 1/2, 78
  - donor, 90
  - find breeder, 78
  - find mating, 78
  - harem/production mating, 101
  - host, 93
  - setting plugs for standard mating, 78
- PMSG injection, 89
- preparing embryos (transgene mating), 91
- preservation (cryopreservation), 193
- printing, 10, 218
- Procedure Manager overview, 3
- procedure costs, 162
- procedures
  - copy, 129
  - define, 128
  - edit, 128
- producing embryos, 47, 88
- Production Manager overview, 3
- production/harem mating
  - breeder performance, 105
  - cages, 100
  - genotyping, 105
  - litter history, 105
  - litters, 101

- plugs, 101
- move pregnant females, 101
- weaning, 102
- progress (status display), 24
- protocol permissions, 11
- protocol security key, 11
- protocols (IACUC)
  - ACUC form, 65
  - animal counts, 65
  - assign staff, 67
  - chart (animal use), 138
  - documents, 69
  - duplicate, 65
  - group reports, 64
  - modifications, 66
  - modify, 65
  - new, 64
  - pending, 67
  - pre-review, 68
  - renew, 65
  - revisions, 68
  - staff assigned, 70
- protocols (necropsy), 200
- pups/breeder day, 134

## Q

- qualifications (team), 168, 170, 171
- quick start guide, 226

## R

- racks
  - add, 179
  - report (rack health), 189
  - type list, 16
- random assign (animals in studies), 57
- recalculate (survival probability), 60
- receiving eanimals, 35
- recovery (cryopreservation), 194
- reference columns, 218
- repetitive task 45, 48

- reports
  - ages (facility/global), 18
  - animals (facility/global), 17
  - animals deleted (facility/global), 17
  - audit, 17
  - auto-update checkbox, 217
  - cage animals (cage manager), 74
  - cages (facility/global), 18
  - census (facility/global), 18
  - count display, 217
  - email, 216
  - empty cages (cage manager), 74
  - filter, 212
  - find, 216
  - genotyping (facility/global), 18
  - hide, 215
  - history, 18
  - IACUC (facility/global), 18
  - notes (facility/global), 18
  - OK, 215
  - open layout, 215
  - overcrowding (cage manager), 74
  - pick-list, 15
  - print, 218
  - restore, 216
  - retrieve, 217
  - save as, 217
  - save layout, 216
  - search, 216
  - show, 215
  - USDA (facility/global), 18
  - sort, 213
  - weaning (facility/global), 18
- restore layout, 29, 216
- room

- add, 179
- cages in, 176
- health, 188
- type list, 16

## S

- Sample Manager overview, 3
- sample collections
  - add sample, 122
  - assign animals, 122
  - barcodes, 122
  - define lists, 118
  - URL, 122
- samples
  - add, 118
  - barcodes, 118
  - define lists, 118, 119
  - freezer list (define), 118
  - generic list (define), 118
  - record OEM, 119
  - straw list (define), 118
  - tube list (define), 118
  - URL, 119
- saving
  - report layouts, 216
  - reports, 217
  - save type, 14
  - saving changes, 210
- scan cages, 176
- search (reports)
  - data type, 216
  - date, 217
  - search for, 217
  - search type, 216
- security
  - administration, 10, 206
  - overview, 5
  - logging in, 206
  - request verification, 206
- select facility, 28
- selected count, 38
- selecting multiple items, 211
- selection (calculating cost), 160, 161, 162, 163, 164
- sending eanimals, 35
- set options, 14

## Index

- setting used type, 15
- sessions
  - assigning animals to studies, 57
  - tools, 20
- shipments
  - approve, 154
  - costing, 163
  - create, 154
  - customers, 156
  - history, 156
  - quick ship, 154
  - ship, 155
  - transfer, 155
- Shipping Manager overview, 4
- show (reports), 215
- sire/dam 1/dam 2, 75, 77, 80, 81
- slots
  - add, 178
  - cage into slot, 178
- sort
  - animal sorting, 15, 77
  - cage sorting, 15
  - general, 213
  - group sorting, 29
  - dialog style, 14
  - tasks, 46
- spreadsheet-style editing, 214
- staff
  - add, 169
  - assigned to IACUC protocols, 70
  - see also teams*
- standard mating, 76
- start age/start date (survival chart), 60
- start age/stop age (survival probability), 60
- status display, 24
- sterile studs (transgene mating), 88, 92
- storage (cryopreservation), 195
- strain inheritance, 14
- straws
  - cryopreservation, 195
  - list (define for samples),

- 118
- studies
  - assigning animals, 56
  - delete, 56
  - edit, 56
  - group assign, 57
  - kaplan meier analysis, 59
  - new, 56
  - random assign, 57
  - reports, 56
  - session assign, 57
  - survival probability, 59
  - text, 58
- studs (transgene mating), 88, 89
- Study Manager overview, 3
- study text, 58
- survival chart
  - calculate, 60
  - print, 60
  - start age/start date, 60
- survival probability
  - analyze from, 60
  - export (to .csv), 59
  - recalculate, 60
  - start age/stop age, 60
  - survival mode, 59
- system information, 12
- system task, 45, 47

## T

- tank, 196
- task charges, 161
- task information (toolbar), 23
- Task Manager overview, 3
- task submission
  - accept task, 46
  - decline task, 46
  - edit task, 44
  - find task, 45
  - repetitive task 45
  - sort tasks, 46
  - system task, 45
  - technician schedules, 49
  - user task, 44

- tasks,
  - define, 49
  - find, 45
  - repetitive (cancel, complete, edit, delete, manage, sort), 48
  - system (cancel, complete, edit, delete, manage, sort), 47
  - technician schedules (task), 49
  - user (cancel, complete, edit, delete, manage, sort), 47
- Team Manager overview, 4
- teams
  - assign qualifications, 168
  - investigators, 168
  - photo ID, 168
  - qualifications, 170, 171
  - staff, 169
  - transfer PI (between facilities), 169
  - transfer staff (between facilities), 170
- technician schedules, 49
- test types (animal health), 187
- tips, 6
- timed mating, 47
- tissues (necropsy), 201
- title bar, 23
- toolbar shortcuts
  - exit, 23
  - information (weaning), 23
  - tasks, 23
- toolbox
  - cage (remove animals from cages), 37
  - counts (add or subtract from protocol used), 38
  - pedigree number (customize pedigree number), 37
  - prefix (change animal pedigree prefix), 37
  - renumber (change animal pedigree indexes), 37
  - status (toggle animal/pup),

37  
 suffix (change animal pedigree suffix), 37  
 xponder (upload or clear number), 38

transfer  
 animals between cages (cage manager), 83  
 animals between groups, 34  
 animals into cages, 82, 177  
 eanimals, 35, 150  
 external orders, 150  
 hosts (transgene mating), 94  
 internal orders, 144  
 PIs (between facilities), 169  
 pregnant females (pair/trio mating), 78  
 pregnant females (production/harem mating), 101  
 pregnant hosts (transgene mating), 94  
 pups, 80, 96, 102  
 shipments, 156  
 staff (between facilities), 170

Transgene Manager overview, 3

transgene mating  
 breeder cages, 89  
 cages, 88  
 donor/stud mating, 89  
 donor cages, 89  
 donor plugs, 90  
 donors, 88, 89  
 embryo collection, 90  
 genotyping, 96  
 hCG injection, 89  
 host/sterile stud mating, 92  
 host cages, 89  
 hosts, 88, 92  
 implant status of animal,

*see hosts*  
 injections, 89, 91  
 litter history, 97  
 move pregnant hosts, 94  
 PMSG injection, 89  
 sterile studs, 88 92  
 studs, 88, 89  
 weaning, 96

transponders  
 (OEM) interface, 22  
 tools, 20

tube list (define for samples), 118

tutorials, 6, 222

typing (animal), 108

## U

URL (collection), 122  
 URL (sample), 119  
 USDA report (facility/global), 18  
 used (disposition), 15, 34  
 used type, 15  
 user list, 16  
 user permissions, 10  
 user privileges, 12  
 user task, 44, 46

## V

vendor costs, 163  
 vendors, 151  
 video clips  
 add, 121  
 play, 121

## W

weaning  
 information (toolbar), 23  
 pair/trio, 80  
 production/harem, 102  
 report (facility/global), 18  
 transgene, 96  
 wellness issue list, 16

wellness reports, 186

## X, Y, Z

xfer (transgene mating), 94